Oracle® Banking Cash Management Receivables and Payables User Guide



Release 14.7.0.2.0 F82762-01 May 2023

ORACLE

Oracle Banking Cash Management Receivables and Payables User Guide, Release 14.7.0.2.0

F82762-01

Copyright © 2020, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software, software documentation, data (as defined in the Federal Acquisition Regulation), or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs) and Oracle computer documentation or other Oracle data delivered to or accessed by U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software," "commercial computer software documentation," or "limited rights data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, reproduction, duplication, release, display, disclosure, modification, preparation of derivative works, and/or adaptation of i) Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs), ii) Oracle computer documentation and/or iii) other Oracle data, is subject to the rights and limitations specified in the license contained in the applicable contract. The terms governing the U.S. Government's use of Oracle cloud services are defined by the applicable contract for such services. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle®, Java, and MySQL are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Inside are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Epyc, and the AMD logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

Contents

Preface

1 Overview of Receivables and Payables

2 System Parameters

2.1	View S	ystem	Parameters
-----	--------	-------	------------

2-1

3 Maintenance for Receivables and Payables

3.1 Accounting	Maintenance	3-2
3.1.1 Acco	ounting Role	3-2
3.1.1.1	Create Accounting Role	3-2
3.1.1.2	View Accounting Role	3-3
3.1.2 Entry	/ Codes	3-5
3.1.2.1	Create Entry Codes	3-5
3.1.2.2	View Entry Codes	3-6
3.1.3 Acco	ounting Entries	3-8
3.1.3.1	Create Accounting Entries	3-8
3.1.3.2	View Accounting Entries	3-10
3.1.4 Exter	rnal Account Mapping	3-11
3.1.4.1	Create External Account Mapping	3-11
3.1.4.2	View External Account Mapping	3-13
3.1.5 Interr	nal Account Mapping	3-14
3.1.5.1	Create Internal Account Mapping	3-14
3.1.5.2	View Internal Account Mapping	3-16
3.2 Charges M	laintenance	3-18
3.2.1 Char	ge Code	3-18
3.2.1.1	Create Charge Code	3-19
3.2.1.2	View Charge Code	3-20
3.2.2 Char	ge Rule Maintenance	3-22
3.2.2.1	Create Charge Rule Maintenance	3-22



	3.2.2.2	View Charge Rule Maintenance	3-24
	3.2.3 Cha	arge Decisioning	3-25
	3.2.3.1	Create Charge Decisioning	3-25
	3.2.3.2	View Charge Decisioning	3-31
	3.2.4 Cha	rge Preferential Pricing	3-32
	3.2.4.1	Create Charge Preferential Pricing	3-32
	3.2.4.2	View Charge Preferential Pricing	3-35
3.	.3 Commodit	ty Maintenance	3-37
	3.3.1 Crea	ate Commodity	3-37
	3.3.2 Viev	v Commodity	3-39
3.	.4 Division C	Code Maintenance	3-41
	3.4.1 Crea	ate Division Code	3-41
	3.4.2 Viev	v Division Code	3-42
3.	.5 Reconcilia	ation Rules Maintenance	3-44
	3.5.1 Rec	onciliation Rule Definition	3-44
	3.5.1.1	Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition	3-45
	3.5.1.2	Create Generic Reconciliation Rule Definition	3-49
	3.5.1.3	View Reconciliation Rule Definition	3-51
		onciliation Rule Decision	3-52
	3.5.2.1	Create Recon Rule Decision	3-52
	3.5.2.2	View Recon Rule Decision	3-54
3.		Maintenance	3-56
		ate Tolerance	3-56
_		v Tolerance	3-58
3.	-	Terms Maintenance	3-60
		ate Payment Terms	3-60
		v Payment Terms	3-62
3.		hip Maintenance	3-64
		ate Relationship	3-64
		w Relationship	3-68
0		v Non Customer	3-70
3.			3-71
		t Contact Details	3-72
	3.9.1.1	Create Alert Contact Details	3-72
	3.9.1.2	View Alert Contact Details	3-73
		t Definition	3-75
	3.9.2.1 3.9.2.2	Create Alert Definition View Alert Definition	3-75 3-76
		t Decisioning	3-76
	3.9.3 Aler 3.9.3.1		3-78
	3.9.3.L	Create Alert Decisioning	3-78



4 Create Receivables and Payables

4.1	Create Invoice	4-2
4.2	Create Purchase Order	4-10
4.3	Create Debit Note	4-16
4.4	Create Credit Note	4-24

5 Receivables and Payables Management

5.1	Accept Receivables and Payables	5-3
5.2	Assign Receivables and Payables	5-4
5.3	Cancel Receivables and Payables	5-5
5.4	Edit Receivables and Payables	5-7
5.5	Initiate Finance for Receivables and Payables	5-8
5.6	Link Program for Receivables and Payables	5-11
5.7	Raise Dispute for Receivables and Payables	5-12
5.8	Reassign Receivables and Payables	5-13
5.9	Resolve Dispute on Receivables and Payables	5-14
5.10	Write Off Disputed Receivables and Payables	5-15
5.11	Mark PUA for Receivables and Payables	5-16
5.12	Mark Indirect Payment for Receivables and Payables	5-17
5.13	Accept Early Payment for Receivables and Payables	5-18
5.14	Link Purchase Orders for Receivables and Payables	5-20

6 Machine Learning

6.1	Create Use Case	6-1
6.2	Create Annotated File	6-2
6.3	Model Training	6-4
6.4	Model Management	6-5
6.5	Upload Documents	6-6
6.6	View Transaction Log	6-8

7 Manual Allocation

8 Manual Reconciliation

8.1 Sea	rch	8-1
8.1.1	Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes Recon	8-1



8	8.1.2 Expected Cashflow to Payments Recon	8-5
8.2	Reconcile	8-7
8.3	De-Reconcile	8-10

9 Payment Management

10 File Management

10.1	Upload Files	10-1
10.2	View File Upload Status	10-5

11 Inquiries

11.1	Accounting Inquiry	11-1
11.2	Charge Inquiry	11-3
11.3	Credit Note Inquiry	11-4
11.4	Payment Inquiry	11-6
11.5	Purchase Order Inquiry	11-9
11.6	Receivables Inquiry	11-11

12 Batch Jobs

13 Process Codes

Index



Preface

Purpose

This guide is designed to help acquaint you with the Oracle Banking Cash Management.

It provides an overview of the system and guides you, through the various steps involved in setting up and providing the cash management services for the customers of your bank.

Audience

This guide is intended for the following User/User Roles:

Table 1 Audience

Role	Function
Back office executive	Input functions for transactions
Back office managers/officers	Authorization of functions
Product Managers	Product definition and authorization

List of Topics

This guide is organized into the following topics:

Table 2 List of Topics

Торіс	Description
Overview of Receivables and Payables	This topic describes the information on the overview, benefits and functionalities of Receivables and Payables module.
Maintenance for Receivables and Payables	This topic describes the maintenance of such reference information for the Receivables and Payables module.
Create Receivables and Payables	This topic describes the systematic instructions to create invoices/ purchase orders/debit notes/credit notes.
Receivables and Payables Management	This topic describes the systematic instruction to process and take various actions on instruments (Invoices/Purchase Order/Debit Note/ Invoice & Debit Note).
Machine Learning	This topic describes the information to train the system for feeding the invoice/PO details.
Manual Allocation	This topic describes the systematic instructions to allocate payments in virtual accounts.
Manual Reconciliation	This topic describes the information to manually 'Reconcile' or 'De Reconcile' the payments/credit notes against invoices or cashflows in case of exceptions in the auto recon process.
Payment Management	This topic describes the systematic instruction to stop the payment from being reconciled automatically or manually.



Table 2 (Cont.) List of Topics

Торіс	Description	
File Management	This topic describes the information on the File Management functionality provided in Receivables and Payables module.	
Inquiries	This topic describes the information on the various inquiries supported in the Receivables & Payables module.	
Batch Jobs	This topic describes the events that are part of Beginning of Day (BOD and End of Day (EOD) batch jobs run by the system on daily basis.	
Process Codes	This topic describes the information about the various functional activity codes in Cash Management.	

Symbols and Icons

The following symbols and icons are used in the screens.

lcon	Function
×	Close
+	Add Row
*	Delete Row
Û	Delete
٩	Search (Fetch)
С	Refresh
,≓ ^d	Collapse
J.	Expand
 ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ 	Download
F Q	Remarks
:	Options
©	Authorize
δ	Unlock

Table 3Symbols and Icons



Table 3	(Cont.)	Symbols	and	Icons
---------	---------	---------	-----	-------

lcon	Function
Ō	Сору
G	View
	Add/Remove Columns



1 Overview of Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the information on the overview, benefits and functionalities of Receivables and Payables module.

Overview

Oracle Banking Cash Management services enable a financial institution to manage the account receivables and account payables of their corporate customers. Oracle Banking Cash Management provides a technology platform capable of capturing account receivables and account payables of corporates across disparate accounts and locations.

Benefits

- Cost Reduction Increased visibility of transactions and easy reconciliation help corporates manage and control their cash flow and reduce costs.
- Smart Processing of Receivables and Payables Facilitate efficient receivable and payable management through enhanced automation and straight-through processing of key processes.
- Regulatory Environment Leverage flexible configuration to launch quickly, respond to regulatory changes and expand into new geographies.

Functionality

- E-Invoice/Purchase Order
- Reconciliation
- Pricing

Home: Dashboard

Successfully signing into the Oracle Banking Cash Management application displays the Dashboard as your home screen. It is a collection of various portlets that are displayed based on your role and access rights. The Dashboard enables easy access and analysis of transactional and static data through these interactive and contextual portlets. User can drag and move different portlets, resize, auto adjust the size, and expand/collapse the portlet.

On starting the Oracle Banking Cash Management application, the below login screen is displayed:



Figure 1-1 Login

	1.71 412
ORACLE	
User Name *	
Password *	
Sign In	

- **1.** Specify **User Name** and **Password** to access the application.
- 2. Click Sign In to log into application. The Dashboard screen displays.

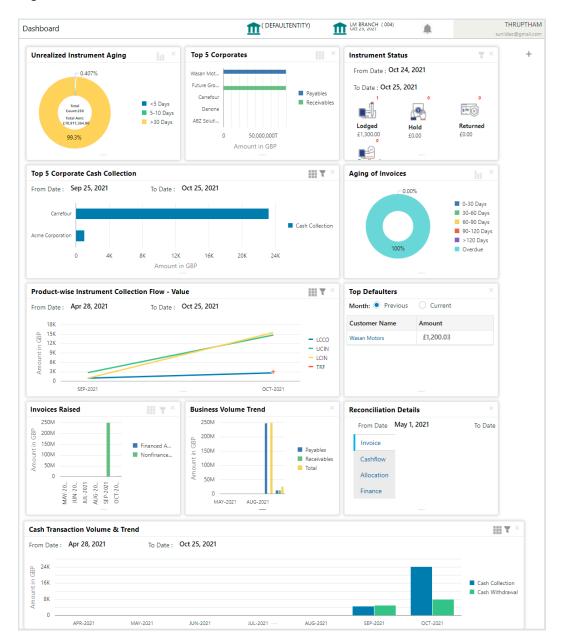


Figure 1-2 Dashboard

Oracle Banking Cash Management Dashboard currently consists of the following mentioned portlets for Receivables and Payables management:

- Unrealized Instrument Aging: This graph displays the doughnut chart with the number of cheques/instruments, which are unrealized for aging bucket (number of days). You can click on the bar graph icon at the top-right of the portlet to change the view from doughnut (default) to bar graph. The Landing page displays the number of unrealized cheques/instruments split as per configurable aging buckets. A maximum of seven ranges can be defined.
- **Cash Transaction Volume and Trend:** This portlet displays a bar graph depicting the amounts in branch currency that have been collected and withdrawn every month, within the specified time frame. The Cash Withdrawal and Cash Collection

bars are color-coded for aiding quick visual analysis. You can alter the 'From Date' and 'To Date' by clicking the Filter icon and selecting the required dates.

- **Instrument Status:** This portlet displays the status-wise total count and the total value of the instruments for the period selected between From Date and To Date (Deposit from and To Date). By default, the date period is from 'current date-1' to 'current date'. The statuses displayed in the portlet are Lodged, Hold, Return, and Realized.
- **Facility Utilization:** This widget classifies all facilities into three categories i.e., nearing breach, breached, and under-utilized. The drill-down allows the user to view these details at an entity level. There is an option to search and filter the details for a specific entity also.
 - Nearing Breach: When utilized amount is more than 85% of the sanctioned amount.
 - Breached: When utilized amount equals the sanctioned amount.
 - Under Utilized: When utilized amount is less than 20% of the sanctioned amount.
- **Facilities Expiring:** This widget lists all facilities nearing expiry or expired and also offers a drill-down at each entity level.
- **Top 5 Corporate Cash Collection:** This portlet displays a jet-bar chart with the top 5 corporate parties with high-value cash collection in branch currency, within the specified time frame. You can alter the 'From Date' and 'To Date' by clicking the Filter icon, and selecting the required dates. Flip the portlet using the arrow on the side to view the top 5 corporates high-value cash withdrawals in branch currency, within the specified time frame.
- **Top 5 Corporates:** This portlet displays information on the top five customers w.r.t. their total Receivables and Payables. On clicking the table icon at the top-right, the graph populates the business volume data of the same top 5 customers in tabular format.
- Aging of Invoices: This widget displays invoice aging information in the form of a doughnut. The graph displays the invoice amount volume split as per aging buckets which are configurable at the time of implementation i.e. 0-30 days, 30-60 days, and so on. Range criteria can be defined with a maximum of 6 ranges. On clicking any of the range buckets on the graph, a pop-up window appears with the list of corporates whose invoices are due for that ageing bucket. Clicking on the '+' (expand) icon against each corporate; launches invoice details pertaining to the information of that specific corporate such as supplier name, 'Invoice Due Date From', 'Invoice Due Date To'. Click the barchart icon on the top-right corner to change the view from doughnut (default) to bar chart. You can also flip the widget to view the same details for aging of overdue invoices.
- Product-wise Instrument Collection Flow Value: This portlet displays a line graph representing the collection amount flow in branch currency, within a specified time frame, for all products that are associated with 'paper-based' category. Each product has a specific color code. You can alter the 'From Date' and 'To Date' by clicking the Filter icon, and selecting the required dates. Flip the portlet using the arrow on the side to view the count of instruments for each product, for the specified time frame.
- **Top Defaulters:** Top defaulters widget shows list of top defaulters for the previous and current month.

- **Transaction Status Details:** Transactions are grouped product-wise into groups disbursed, partially settled or fully settled for a specific date range, which is editable. The user can select any product to view further details of transactions for that product.
- **Invoices Raised:** This portlet displays the data for Invoices on monthly basis as a bar graph. On clicking the table icon on the top-right corner, the same data is displayed in tabular format with invoices grouped into monthly buckets. On clicking the bar graph, the screen will pop up with the corporate name and aggregated invoice amount and further clicking on the '+' (expand) icon beside the corporate name launches the Invoice Inquiry screen with data of invoices specific to the corporate, along with other relevant details as per the selected date.
- **Business Volume Trends:** This chart displays the business trends (total receivables and payables) of the previous six months including the current month based on historic data. The trend line is plotted based on the highs/peak.
- **Reconciliation Details:** This widget provides a snapshot of the reconciliation details of payments against the entity selected, i.e., invoice, cash flow, allocation, or finance. Click the respective icons to view these details as a doughnut or as a line graph. You can view the volume percentage of payment records that are manually reconciled, auto-reconciled, partially reconciled, and unreconciled. Using the filter options, you can select a specific customer and/or modify the date range. Click the refresh icon to reset the data. If you have selected the line-graph option, you can click on specific trend-line points where the Volume (Y) axis meets the Month (X) axis. A pop-up window appears, displaying the names of the corporates and the count of records for that particular month and the reconciliation status.

Perform the following actions on the **Dashboard** screen:

- To add more portlets, click Add icon located at the top-right corner of the Dashboard.
- To remove a portlet, click **Remove** icon located at the portlet's top-right corner.
- To configure the portlet, click Configure Tile icon located at the portlet's top-left corner.
- To flip the portlet view, click **Flip Forward** or **Flip Back** icon.
- To change the portlet's position, click and hold the 'Drag to reorder' (.....) icon at the portlet's bottom-center and then move the portlet to the desired position.
- To apply filters on the portlet's data, click Filter icon to view the pop up to select the filter values.



2 System Parameters

This topic describes the information to view and modify the day-zero system parameters for Receivables and Payables module.

The day-zero parameters are segregated into the following data segments.

- Workflow Parameters
- Dashboard Parameters
- Integration Parameters
- View System Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the day zero system parameters for Receivables and Payables module.

2.1 View System Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the day zero system parameters for Receivables and Payables module.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables & Payables. Under Receivables & Payables, click System Parameters.
- 2. Under System Parameters, click View System Parameters.

The View System Parameters screen displays.



Figure 2-1 View System Parameters

View System Parameters	»к ×
८ ट	
System Parameters: : OBSCFCM :	
Authorized Open 🗹 3	
Page 1 of 1 (1 - 1 of 1 items) $K < 1 > 3$	

3. Click **Options** icon and select **Unlock** to modify the records.

The System Parameters - Workflow Parameters screen displays.

Figure 2-2 System Parameters - Workflow Parameters

ystem Parameters			👔 Errors & Overrides 🗾 💒
1		(2)	3
Workflow Parameters	(Dashboard Parameters	Integration Parameters
orkflow Parameters			
File Parsing Behavior	Lien Marking	Manual Invoice Processing	Auto Auth - Relationship
Reject Specific Records 🛛 👻	\bigcirc		
Auto Auth - Invoice	Auto Auth - Auto Recon	Auto Auth - Manual Recon	Auto Auth - Credit Note Creation
\bigcirc		\bigcirc	
Auto Trigger Recon - Payment Upload	Auto Auth - Dynamic Discounting	Auto Auth - PO Creation from UI	PO Creation - Bulk
Validate Linked Purchase Orders			
Audit			Back Next Save & Close Cano

4. On **Workflow Parameters** tab, select the toggles to configure the workflow parameters.

 Table 2-1
 Workflow Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description	
File Parsing Behavior	 Select the type of file parsing behavior. The available options are: Reject All Records - If one record in a file fails, all records should be marked as fail and the entire file should be rejected. Reject Specific Records - If one record in a file fails, the system should move on to the other records and mark the file processing as success with relevant records failed / passed. 	
Lien Marking	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the Lien Marking in the host application.	



Field	Description	
Manual Invoice Processing	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the manual enrichment required for invoice processing.	
Auto Auth - Relationship	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the auto authorization for the relationship management.	
Auto Auth - Invoice	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the auto authorization for invoice transactions.	
Auto Auth - Auto Recon	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the auto authorization for automatic reconciliation.	
Auto Auth - Manual Recon	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the auto authorization for manual reconciliation.	
Auto Auth - Credit Note Creation	e Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the auto authorization for credit note creation.	
Auto Trigger Recon - Payment UploadSelect the toggle switch to enable or disable the auto t Recon when the payment file/record is uploaded.		
Auto Auth - Dynamic DiscountingSelect the toggle switch to enable or disable the auto authorization for dynamic discounting.		
Auto Auth - PO Creation from UI	eation Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the auto authorization for PO creation from UI.	
PO Creation - Bulk	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the auto authorization for bulk PO creation.	
Validate Linked Purchase Orders	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the validation of the purchase orders linked with invoice during creation or upload.	

 Table 2-1
 (Cont.) Workflow Parameters - Field Description

5. Click **Next** button.

The System Parameters - Dashboard Parameters screen displays.

Figure 2-3 System Parameters - Dashboard Parameters

tem Parameters		i) Errors & Overrides
~	2	3
Workflow Parameters	Dashboard Parameters	Integration Parameters
hboard Parameters		
Date Range - Recon Dashboard	Default Months - Recon Dashboard	
6 × ^	6 × *	
udit		Back Next Save & Close Can

6. On **Dashboard Parameters** tab, select the toggles to configure the dashboard parameters.



Field	Description
Date Range - Recon Dashboard	Specify the number of days for which the reconciliation details has to be displayed on the dashboard.
Default Months - Recon Dashboard	Specify the number of months for which the reconciliation details has to be displayed on the dashboard.

 Table 2-2
 Dashboard Parameters - Field Description

7. Click Next button.

The System Parameters - Integration Parameters screen displays.

Figure 2-4 System Parameters - Integration Parameters

System Parameters		0	👔 Errors & Overrides 💉
Workflow Parameters		Dashboard Parameters	Integration Parameters
Accounting System Integration Publish Event - Payment Allocation Recon Payment Integration	Limits System Integration	Virtual Account Integration	External Payment Integration
Audit			Back Next Save & Close Cance

8. On **Integration Parameters** tab, select the toggles to configure the integration parameters.

Table 2-3	Integration Parameters -	Field Description
-----------	--------------------------	-------------------

Field	Description
Accounting System Integration	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the integration with accounting system.
Limits System Integration	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the integration with limits system.
Virtual Account Integration	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the integration with Virtual Account Management system.
External Payment Integration	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the integration with the external payment system.
Publish Event - Payment Allocation	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the publishing event for payment allocation to external applications.
Common Core EOD	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the common core integration for EOD.
Plato Alert Integration	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the integration with plato alerts system.
Invoice Cashflow Integration	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the invoice integration with cashflow system.
Recon Payment Integration	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the integration with payment system for reconciliation.



9. Click **Save and Close** to save the record and send for authorization (if applicable).

Note:

If any flag in the system parameters is changed, the system promptly updates it upon authorization. However, processing the impact of the flag takes approximately 1-2 hours.

- **10.** On the **View System Parameters** screen, click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - a. Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - **b.** View To view the record details.



3

Maintenance for Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the maintenance of reference data to be set on day zero to use the Receivables and Payables functionality.

In the context of Cash Management, for instance, the user need to set up reference data like relationship master, recon rules, charges, accounting, tolerance, payment terms, etc. This is the first step for initiating any transaction in Oracle Banking Cash Management. The user may also need to identify administrators to perform admin related tasks (creating users, assigning tasks and functions to the users as per their profile).

Maintaining Core Reference Data

Certain core reference data is required to be set up for execution of Cash Management system transactions such as country list, currency, customer category, holiday list, list of banks, branch, FX rates, and so on.

Refer Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide for setting up core reference data

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Accounting Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting such as account mapping, entry codes, roles, and accounting entries in Cash Management system.

- Charges Maintenance This topic describes the information to maintain the charges in Cash Management system.
- Commodity Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the commodity details to each supplier for creation of invoice data either through UI or upload.

- Division Code Maintenance This topic describes the information to maintain the division codes for parties in Cash Management system.
- Reconciliation Rules Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the Reconciliation Rules in Cash Management system.

• Tolerance Maintenance

This topic describes the information to configure an acceptable discrepancy between invoice/cashflow outstanding amount and payment amount to enable automatic matching of invoices/cashflow with the respective payment records.

- Payment Terms Maintenance
 This topic describes the information to maintain specific payment frequencies and dates
 for buyers making bulk payments on repetitive fixed dates.
- Relationship Maintenance This topic describes the information to create linkage between corporates and counterparty.



Alerts Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Alerts such as contact details, definition and decisioning in Cash Management system.

3.1 Accounting Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting such as account mapping, entry codes, roles, and accounting entries in Cash Management system.

Accounting Role This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting roles in Cash Management system.

- Entry Codes
 This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for entry codes in Cash Management system.
- Accounting Entries

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting entries in Cash Management system.

• External Account Mapping

This topic describes the information to create external account mapping. i.e. mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event, etc.

Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for internal account mapping in Cash Management system.

3.1.1 Accounting Role

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting roles in Cash Management system.

Create Accounting Role

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create role codes for the purpose of accounting.

View Accounting Role
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize
 accounting role records that have been created.

3.1.1.1 Create Accounting Role

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create role codes for the purpose of accounting.

This is required to identify the Dr or Cr leg in an accounting entry. Dr or Cr legs with other parameters like amount type, are created through **Accounting Entry Codes** submenu.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.



- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Accounting.
- Under Accounting, click Role. Under Role, click Create Accounting Role.
 The Create Accounting Role screen displays.

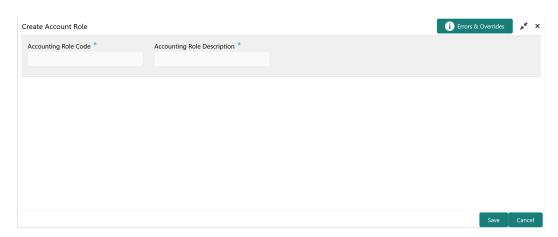


Figure 3-1 Create Accounting Role

4. Specify the fields on **Create Accounting Role** screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 3-1
 Create Accounting Role - Field Description

Field	Description
Accounting Role Code	Specify a unique code for the accounting role being created.
Accounting Role Description	Specify a description to associate with the role.

5. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.1.1.2 View Accounting Role

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting role records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.



- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Accounting.
- 3. Under Accounting, click Accounting Role. Under Accounting Role, click View Accounting Role.

The View Accounting Role screen displays.

Figure 3-2 View Accounting Role

Accounting Role Code: UPCOUNTRY_CHQ_P	Accounting Role Code: : FLOATSUSPAC	Accounting Role Code: : BRN_COLL_ACC :	Accounting Role Code: : LINEREVACC	Accounting Role Code: : CR-Cust Ac
Accounting Role Description:	Accounting Role Description:	Accounting Role Description:	Accounting Role Description:	Accounting Role Description:
🗅 Unauthorized 🔒 Open 🛛 🖉 2	🗅 Authorized 🔒 Open 🛛 🖉 1	🗅 Authorized 🔒 Open 🛛 🖉 1	🗅 Authorized 🔒 Open 🖉 1	🗅 Authorized 🔒 Open 🖉 1
Accounting Role Code: : CHGINC_ACC	Accounting Role Code: : CORRGL_LOC_CHQ	Accounting Role Code:	Accounting Role Code: CMS_WDLCASH_POOL	Accounting Role Code: : ACC001
Accounting Role Description:	Accounting Role Description:	Accounting Role Description:	Accounting Role Description:	Accounting Role Description:
Authorized 🔒 Open 🛛 🖉 1	🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open 🖉 1	Authorized 🔒 Open 🖉 1	Authorized 🔒 Open 🖉 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔒 Open 🛛 🖉 1

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Accounting Role Code, Accounting Role Description, Authorization Status and Record Status.

The View Accounting Role - Search screen displays.

Figure 3-3 View Accounting Role - Search

View Account Role				,, ^{se} ×
Accounting Role Code	Accounting Role Description	Authorization Status	Record Status	Ŧ
Search Reset				

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
- c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.



- Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
- Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. **Copy** To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

3.1.2 Entry Codes

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for entry codes in Cash Management system.

- Create Entry Codes This topic describes the systematic instruction to create entry codes or Dr and Cr legs for an accounting entry.
- View Entry Codes

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting entry codes that have been created.

3.1.2.1 Create Entry Codes

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create entry codes or Dr and Cr legs for an accounting entry.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Accounting.
- 3. Under Accounting, click Entry Codes. Under Entry Codes, click Create Entry Codes.

The Create Entry Codes screen displays.

Accounting Entry	y Code *		Accounting	Entry Description *								
CODE123			Account E	ntry Desc								
Role Details												
Debit Role			Debit Party			Debit Am	ount Type		Deb	it Settlement Method		
Select		-	Select		Ŧ	Select		Ŧ	Sei	lect	Ŧ	
Credit Role			Credit Part	/		Credit Am	ount Type		Cree	dit Settlement Method		
Select		Ŧ	Select	,	T.	Select		Ŧ	Sei	lect	*	
Debit Role	Debit Party	Debit Amour	t Type	Debit Settlement Method	d	Credit Role	Credit Party	Credit Amount 1	[vpe	Credit Settlement Metho	Add/Edit	Reset
	BUY	ACCEPTANCE		CUST_A/C		CHGINC_ACC	SUPP	ACCEPTANCE_AM		CUST_A/C		:
CUST_ACC												

Figure 3-4 Create Entry Codes

4. Specify the fields on Create Entry Codes screen.



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-2 Create Entry Codes - Field Description

Field	Description
Accounting Entry Code	Specify a unique identification code for the accounting entry.
Accounting Entry Description	Specify a description for the accounting entry.
Debit Role	Select the role of the debit party.
Debit Party	Select the party type to debit.
Debit Amount Type	Select the amount type to debit.
Debit Settlement Method	Select the method to be used for debit settlement.
Credit Role	Select the role of the credit party.
Credit Party	Select the party to credit.
Credit Amount Type	Select the amount type to credit.
Credit Settlement Method	Select the method to be used for credit settlement.

- 5. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid.
 - Click icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.
- 6. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.1.2.2 View Entry Codes

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting entry codes that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Accounting.
- 3. Under Accounting, click Entry Codes. Under Entry Codes, click View Entry Codes.

The View Entry Codes screen displays.



counting Entry Code:	÷	Accounting Entry Cod testasdASD		:	Accounting Entry ac01		:	Accounting Entry C test214234		÷	
counting Entry Description:		Accounting Entry Des	cription:		Accounting Entry	Description:		Accounting Entry D	escription:		
Authorized 🔒 Open	1	Unauthorized	Open	1	Authorized	Open	1	Unauthorized	Open	1	
counting Entry Code: 2st1234	÷	Accounting Entry Cod	le:	÷	Accounting Entry		÷				
ounting Entry Description:		Accounting Entry Des	cription:		Accounting Entry	Description:					
Unauthorized 🔒 Open	2 1	Unauthorized	Open	1	Unauthorized	Open	2 1				
1 of 1 (1 - 7 of 7 it	ems) K	< 1 > ×									

Figure 3-5 View Entry Codes

- 4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Accounting Entry Code, Accounting Entry Description, Authorization Status and Record Status.

The View Entry Codes - Search screen displays.

Figure 3-6 View Entry Codes - Search

View Account Entry Code				,,** ×
Accounting Entry Code	Accounting Entry Description	Authorization Status	Record Status	Ŧ
Search Reset				

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
- c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.



f. Reopen – To reopen the closed record.

3.1.3 Accounting Entries

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting entries in Cash Management system.

- Create Accounting Entries This topic describes the systematic instruction to create accounting entries by mapping entry codes with appropriate product, event, payment mode, and so on.
- View Accounting Entries

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the accounting entries that have been created.

3.1.3.1 Create Accounting Entries

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create accounting entries by mapping entry codes with appropriate product, event, payment mode, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Accounting.
- 3. Under Accounting, click Accounting Entries. Under Accounting Entries, click Create Accounting Entries.

The Create Accounting Entries screen displays.

Figure 3-7 Create Accounting Entries

Iranch *		Product *		Event *		Filter Criteria *	
000-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-BRA 🔻		ALL	×	EOD		Charge Type Based	Ŧ
harge Type *							
Debit v							
Accounting Entries							
ccounting Entry Code *		Accounting Entry Description *		Sequence *			
Q		-			~ ^	Add/Edit Reset	
Accounting Entry Code		Accounting Entry Description		Sequence	Action		
ac01		test		1	:		
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) K	< 1 >	K ·					

4. Specify the fields on Create Accounting Entries screen.





Field	Description
Branch	Select the branch to add accounting entries for. Values in this field are listed based on your access rights.
Product	Select the product to add accounting entries for. User can select 'ALL' to create the entry code for all the products.
Event	Select the event to add accounting entries for.
Filter Criteria	Select the filter criteria for specific application of accounting entries
Charge Type	SSelect the charge type as credit or debit.
	This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria is selected as Charge Type .
Payment Mode	Select the mode of the payment. The available options are: • Account Transfer • Cheque • EFT
	This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria is selected as Instrument Status .
Approved	Switch the toggle ON, if accounting has to be set up for those instruments whose status is approved.
	This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria is selected as Approved Based .
PUA	Switch the toggle ON, if the accounting has to be set up for those instruments whose payment is under approval process.
	This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria is selected as PUA .
Payment Party	Select the payment party if the accounting entry set up is separate for a specific payment party.
	This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria is selected as Payment Party .
Is Financed	Switch the toggle ON, if accounting entry is to be set up separately for financed and non-financed instruments.
	This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria is selected as Is Instrument Financed .
Accounting Entry Code	Click the search icon to select the required accounting entry code.
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the selected entry code.
Sequence	Select the sequence to be set for the accounting entry code.

Table 3-3 Create Accounting Entries - Field Description

- 5. Click Add/Edit to add the details to the grid.
 - Click [‡] icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.
- 6. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.



7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization (if applicable).

3.1.3.2 View Accounting Entries

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the accounting entries that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Accounting.
- 3. Under Accounting, click Accounting Entries. Under Accounting Entries, click View Accounting Entries.

The View Accounting Entries screen displays.

Product:	Product:	Product:	Product:	
ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	
Event: AUTO_DEBIT	Event: ASSIGNMENT	Event: ASSIGNMENT	Event: EOD	
Filter Criteria: PAYMENT_PARTY	Filter Criteria: DEFAULT	Filter Criteria: IS_APPROVED_BA	Filter Criteria: CHARGE_TYPE_B	
Payment Mode: N/A	Payment Mode: N/A	Payment Mode: N/A	Payment Mode: N/A	
Charge Type: N/A	Charge Type: N/A	Charge Type: N/A	Charge Type: Dr	
🗅 Authorized 🔒 Open 🛛 🖉 1	Unauthorized -Open 🛛 1	Unauthorized 🔒 Open 🛛 1	Unauthorized Copen 🛛 1	

Figure 3-8 View Accounting Entries

- 4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Product, Event, Credit Status, Instrument Status, Authorization Status and Record Status.

The View Accounting Entries - Search screen displays.

Figure 3-9 View Accounting Entries - Search

View Account Entries				,* ×
Product	Event 👻	Payment Mode	Charge Type	v
Authorization Status	Record Status			
Search Reset				



- **b.** Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
- c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

3.1.4 External Account Mapping

This topic describes the information to create external account mapping. i.e. mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event, etc.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create External Account Mapping This topic describes the systematic instruction to create external account mapping. i.e. mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event, etc.
- View External Account Mapping This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize external account mapping records that have been created.

3.1.4.1 Create External Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create external account mapping. i.e. mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event, etc.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Accounting.
- 3. Under Accounting, click External Account Mapping. Under Internal Account Mapping, click Create External Account Mapping.



The Create External Account Mapping screen displays.

Create External Account Mapping 🧃 Errors & Overrides 🛛 💉 🗙 Branch * Product * Event * 000-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-BRA... * ALL EOD . . Currency * Party Id * Filter Criteria ABCD Cust001 GBP Q, Default Default Account Account * Payment Mode EFT IFSC Code Bank Name * Branch Name *

Figure 3-10 Create External Account Mapping

4. Specify the fields on Create External Account Mapping screen.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Branch	Select the branch to be mapped to customer's external account.
Product	Select the product to be mapped with the account. The user can select ALL if the account is to be used for all the products.
Event	Select the account event from the list.
Currency	Select the currency of the external account.
Party Id	Click on the Search icon to select the party for whom account mapping needs to be done.
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of accounting entries.
Default Account	Use this toggle button to specify if this account should be considered as the default one.
Account	Specify the account number.
IFSC Code	Specify the IFSC code of the bank's branch of the entered account number.
Bank Name	Specify the name of the bank.
Branch Name	Specify the name of the bank's branch associated with the entered IFSC code.

Table 3-4 Create External Account Mapping - Field Description

5. Click **Save** to save the data and send it for authorization.



3.1.4.2 View External Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize external account mapping records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Accounting.
- 3. Under Accounting, click External Account Mapping. Under External Account Mapping, click View External Account Mapping.

The View External Account Mapping screen displays.

^{larty Id:} C ust001	÷	Party Id: 000390		÷	Party Id: 201912		÷	Party Id: 111120		÷	
Product: ALL		Product: ALL			Product: ALL			Product: ALL			
Event: AUTO_DEBIT		Event: AUTO_DEB			Event: AUTO_DEBI			Event: AUTO_DE			
Filter Criteria: DEFAULT		Filter Criteria: DE	FAULT		Filter Criteria: DEF	FAULT		Filter Criteria: D	EFAULT		
🗋 Unauthorized 🛛 🔒 Open	21	Authorized	Open	1	Unauthorized	Copen	21	Authorized	Open	🖉 3	

Figure 3-11 View External Account Mapping

- 4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Product, Event, Party Id, Authorization Status, and Record Status.

The View External Account Mapping - Search screen displays.

Figure 3-12 View External Account Mapping - Search

View External Account Mapping				, ^{یر} (
Product	Event	Party Id	Authorization Status	
		~		T
Record Status				
Ŧ				
Search Reset				

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
- c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.



- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

3.1.5 Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for internal account mapping in Cash Management system.

- Create Internal Account Mapping This topic describes the systematic instruction to map internal accounts (Customer accounts and Bank GL accounts) with specific accounting roles.
- View Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize internal account mapping records that have been created.

3.1.5.1 Create Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to map internal accounts (Customer accounts and Bank GL accounts) with specific accounting roles.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Accounting.
- 3. Under Accounting, click Internal Account Mapping. Under Internal Account Mapping, click Create Internal Account Mapping.

The Create Internal Account Mapping screen displays.

ranch *		Product *		Role *		
000-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-BRA		ALL	Ψ.	BRIDGE_ACC	Q	
Account Type		Settlement M	ethod *	Account in Transaction Cu	irrency	Filter Criteria
CASA GL		Cust A/C	T			Event, Program And Party Based 🔹
event *		Program *		Party *		
Select	v		Q,	Search	٩,	
Account Currency *		Account Num	ber *	Default Account		
Select	.	Search	٩,	\bigcirc		Add/Edit Reset
Account Currency	Account Nur	nber	Contra Account Number	Default(Y/N)	Action	
,						
GBP	11001100110			Y	:	

Figure 3-13 Create Internal Account Mapping

4. Specify the fields on **Create Internal Account Mapping** screen.

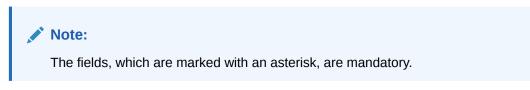


Table 3-5	Create Internal Account Mapping - Field Description
-----------	--

Field	Description
Branch	Select the branch in which account is maintained.
Product	Select the product for which internal account mapping is to be maintained. The user can select ALL if the account is to be used for all the products.
Role	Click the search icon to select the accounting role to map the account to.
Account Type	Switch the toggle button to select either CASA or GL for the mapping.
Settlement Method	Select the settlement method corresponding to the account type.
Account in Transaction Currency	Use this toggle button to specify whether the accounting should be done in transaction currency or not.
Filter Criteria	Select any one of the following criteria: Party and Division Code Based Event and Party Based Party Based Event Based Charge Code Based Default
Party	Click the search icon and select the party to whose account is to be mapped. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria selected as Party .



Field	Description
Division Code	Click the search icon and select the applicable division code. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria selected as Division Code .
Event	Select an event for account mapping. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria selected as Event .
Charge Code	Select the charge code to map the account with. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria selected as Charge Code .
Account Currency	Select the currency of the account to be mapped.
Account Number	Click the Search icon and select real/virtual account number.
Default Account	Use this toggle button to specify if this account should be considered as the default one.

Table 3-5 (Cont.) Create Internal Account Mapping - Field Description

- 5. Click Add/ Edit to add the details to the grid.
 - Click [‡] icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.
- 6. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the data and send it for authorization.

3.1.5.2 View Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize internal account mapping records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Accounting.
- 3. Under Accounting, click Internal Account Mapping. Under Internal Account Mapping, click View Internal Account Mapping.

The View Internal Account Mapping screen displays.



९ C								
Product: : ALL	Product: ALL	÷	Product: ALL	÷	Product: ALL	÷	Product: ALL	÷
Role: SUSP_ACC Filter Criteria: CHARGE_CODE Party: N/A Event: N/A	Role: BRIDGE_ACC Filter Criteria: PARTY_BASED Party: Cust001 Event: N/A		Role: SUSP_ACC Filter Criteria: EVENT_PARTY_B Party: 140323 Event: EOD		Role: CHGINC_ACC Filter Criteria: PARTY_BASED Party: 000380 Event: N/A		Role: BRIDGE_ACC Filter Criteria: PARTY_BASED Party: 140323 Event: N/A	
Unauthorized 🔒 Open 🛛	1 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	Ø 1	Unauthorized	ľ۵ ا	Unauthorized	[]2 2	Unauthorized	ا 🖾
Product: :	Product: ALL	÷						
Role: LOC_CHQ_PUR Filter Criteria: PARTY_BASED Party: 000380 Event: N/A	Role: BRIDGE_ACC Filter Criteria: PARTY_BASED Party: 000380 Event: N/A							
Authorized	3 Unauthorized	2 3						

Figure 3-14 View Internal Account Mapping

- 4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Branch, Product, Role, Party, Location, Authorization Status and Record Status.

The View Internal Account Mapping - Search screen displays.

Figure 3-15 View Internal Account Mapping - Search

View Internal Account Mapping							,* ×
Branch		Product		Role		Party	
	·		Ŧ				
Event		Authorization Status		Record Status			
	r		v		v		
Search Reset							

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
- c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.



- e. View To view the record details.
- f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

3.2 Charges Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the charges in Cash Management system.

Banks can levy charges on services extended to corporates with respect to managing and financing receivables and payables, like documentation charges, handling charges and so on. These charges can be configured at default/global level for specific products or parties. The levying of the charges can be triggered by specific events such as auto-debit, EOD, etc. Once configured, the charges would get levied for manual as well as auto processing mode for transactions.

Charge pricing is determined by configuring various pricing methods such as fixed amount, fixed percentage, slab based pricing, count based pricing and so on. The frequency of calculation and collection, such as, daily/weekly/monthly/yearly, can also be defined for a charge.

Banks are also empowered to configure flexible and preferential pricing as per corporate risk profile and assessment.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Charge Code This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for charge codes in Cash Management system.
- Charge Rule Maintenance This topic describes the information to setup the rules for charge pricing/charge calculation based on the bank's requirements in Cash Management system.
- Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the information to map the charge rule template and charge code to a specific products.

• Charge Preferential Pricing This topic describes the information to configure the special pricing or charge application for a specific corporate.

3.2.1 Charge Code

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for charge codes in Cash Management system.

Create Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to manage the charge code.

• View Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the charge codes that have been created.



3.2.1.1 Create Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to manage the charge code.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Charges.
- 3. Under Charges, click Charge Code. Under Charge Code, click Create Charge Code. The Create Charge Code screen displays.

Charge Code* Charge Description* Charge Group * Charge Category * Charge Type * Effective Date * Fee Standard Select Jan 20, 2020 Image Type * Image Type * Image Type *	reate Charge Code					i Er	rors & Overrides	*
Charge Type * Effective Date * Expiry Date *	Charge Code *	Charge Description *		Charge Group *		Charge Category *		
				Fee		Standard		
Select Jan 20, 2020	Charge Type *	Effective Date *		Expiry Date *				
	Select	Jan 20, 2020						
							Save	Cance

Figure 3-16 Create Charge Code

4. Specify the fields on Create Charge Code screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 3-6
 Create Charge Code - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Code	Specify the unique charge code to be created.
Charge Description	Specify the description of the charge.



Field	Description
Charge Group	 Select the group to which this charge code belongs. This field is purely for the purpose of maintaining information in the Management Information System (MIS). The available options are: Rebates Tax Commission Fee
Charge Category	Select the value to specify whether charge is of tax or standard category.
Charge Type	Specify if this charge code is of debit or credit type.
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon to select the start date of the charge code validity.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon to select the end date of the charge code validity.

Table 3-6 (Cont.) Create Charge Code - Field Description

5. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.2.1.2 View Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the charge codes that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Charges.
- 3. Under Charges, click Charge Code. Under Charge Code, click View Charge Code.

The View Charge Code screen displays.



View Charge Code × × Charge Code: CA2 Charge Description: C1 Charge Description: C2 Charge Description: testing Charge Description: ChargeAuto02 Application Code: OBSCFCM Application Code: OBSCFCM Application Code: OBSCFCM Application Code: OBSCFCM 🗋 Unauthorized 🔒 Open **2**4 Authorized Authorized 1 Authorized 101 Page 1 of 1 (1 - 4 of 4 items) K < 1 > >

Figure 3-17 View Charge Code

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Charge Code, Charge Description, Charge Group, Charge Category, Authorization Status, and Record Status.

The View Charge Code - Search screen displays.

Figure 3-18 View Charge Code - Search

View Charge Code					,*	×
Charge Code	Charge Description	c	harge Group	Charge Category		
			*		Ŧ	
Authorization Status	Record Status					
	•	•				
Search Reset						

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
- c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.



f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

3.2.2 Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the rules for charge pricing/charge calculation based on the bank's requirements in Cash Management system.

- Create Charge Rule Maintenance This topic describes the systematic instruction to define rules for charge pricing/ charge calculation based on the bank's requirements.
- View Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the charge rules that have been created.

3.2.2.1 Create Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to define rules for charge pricing/charge calculation based on the bank's requirements.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Charges.
- 3. Under Charges, click Charge Rule Maintenance. Under Charge Rule Maintenance, click Create Charge Rule Maintenance.

The Create Charge Rule Maintenance screen displays.

Figure 3-19 Create Charge Rule Maintenance

harge Pricing Description *		Annum Basis		Pricing Category *		Pricing Method *	
ULE1		366	v	Tier Based Mixed	v	Slab Mixed by Amount	v
icing Currency *		Charge In Txn Curre	ency	Min/Max Validation Criteria			
BP	v			Amount	v		
in Charge Amount *		Max Charge Amour	nt *				
		То *		Amount		Percent	
		10		Amount		Percent	~ ^
00.000							× ^
							Add Res
From	То		Amount	Percent		Action	
	0	100		10		:	
	100	200		20		i	
age 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items)	K < 1	> > >					

4. Specify the fields on Create Charge Rule Maintenance screen.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Charge Pricing Description	Specify the pricing description of charge.
Annum Basis	Select the number of days to be considered in a year for tenor- based calculations.
Pricing Category	Select the pricing category. Based on the selected category, pricing methods will be loaded.
Pricing Method	Select the method to configure the charge pricing.
Pricing Currency	Select the currency in which pricing is to be done.
Charge in Txn Currency	Switch the toggle ON if the charge should be levied in transaction currency otherwise charge will get levied in pricing currency.
Min/Max Validation Criteria	Specify whether the charges should be applied based on the range of amount or percentage.
Min. Charge Amount/ Percent	Specify the minimum charge amount/ percentage to be considered. This field is displayed based on the value selected in the Min/Max Validation Criteria field.
Max. Charge Amount/ Percent	Specify the maximum charge amount/ percentage to be considered. This field is displayed based on the value selected in the Min/Max Validation Criteria field.
Fixed Amount	Specify the charge amount. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Fixed Amount .
Flat Charge	Switch the toggle ON if the flat charge should be applied. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Fixed Percent .
Fixed Percent	Specify the charge percentage. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Fixed Percent .
From	Displays the start value of the amount/ percent/ duration range. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Categories.
То	Specify the end value of the amount/ percent/ duration range. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Categories.
Amount	Specify the charge amount. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount or Tier Based Mixed .
Units	Specify the number of charge unit. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount and Pricing Method is selected as count-based.
Percent	Specify the charge percentage. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Percent or Tier Based Mixed .

Table 3-7 Create Charge Rule Maintenance - Field Description

- 5. Click **Add** to add the charge rule details to the grid.
 - a. Select the record in the grid and then click [‡] icon in the Action column.
 - b. Click Edit to edit the selected row.
 - c. Click **Delete** to delete the selected row.



- 6. Click **Reset** to reset the fields, if required.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.2.2.2 View Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the charge rules that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Charges.
- 3. Under Charges, click Charge Rule Maintenance. Under Charge Rule Maintenance, click View Charge Rule Maintenance.

The View Charge Rule Maintenance screen displays.

Figure 3-20 View Charge Rule Maintenance

View Rule Maintenance				, ^в ×
८ ट				
Charge Pricing Id: PRCRULE200120_000 [:]	Charge Pricing Id: PRCRULE200120_000	Charge Pricing Id: PRCRULE290120_000	Charge Pricing Id: PRCRULE200120_000	
Charge Description: R2 Application Code: OBSCFCM	Charge Description: R1 Application Code: OBSCFCM	Charge Description: CPD001 Application Code: OBSCFCM	Charge Description: ChargePricingRul Application Code: OBSCFCM	
Authorized 🔒 Open 🛛 🖉 3	🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open 🛛 🖉 1	🗋 Unauthorized 🔒 Open 🛛 🖉 4	🕒 Authorized 🔒 Open 🛛 🗹 1	

Page 1 of 1 (1 - 4 of 4 items) K < 1 > 3

- 4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Charge Pricing Id, Charge Description, Authorization Status and Record Status.

The View Charge Rule Maintenance - Search screen displays.

Figure 3-21 View Charge Rule Maintenance - Search

View Rule Maintenance				,* ×
Charge Pricing Id	Charge Description	Authorization Status	Record Status	•
Search Reset				

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
- c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.



- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

3.2.3 Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the information to map the charge rule template and charge code to a specific products.

- Create Charge Decisioning This topic describes the systematic instruction to map the charge rule and charge code to a specific product.
- View Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge decisioning records that have been created.

3.2.3.1 Create Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to map the charge rule and charge code to a specific product.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Charges.
- 3. Under Charges, click Charge Decisioning. Under Charge Decisioning, click Create Charge Decisioning.

The Create Charge Decisioning screen displays.



Charge Code Select Charge Code Select Charge Pricing Rule Cternal Pricing System RP Pricing System Select Select Select Select Auto Waive	Charge Charge	nent Type Status Based ent Status Sharing I Pricing " Pricing Identifier " see Tenor End Date "	Party To Charge * Select Charge Criteria Select External Pricing Identifier Desc Effective Date * Jan 20, 2020 Allow Pricing Modification	▼ viption *	Expiry Dat Jan 20, 20 Allow Ove	020	8	
Instrument Type * Invoice	Instrum Raisee Charge Charge Charge Externa Externa Externa Referer Select	ent Status *	Select Charge Criteria Select External Pricing Identifier Desc Effective Date " Jan 20, 2020		Jan 20, 20	020	ŝ	
Invoice Inherit Charges Inherit Charges Inherit Charges Inherit Default Charges Inherit Default Charges Inherit Default Charges Octore Inherit Default Charges Pricing Rule Inherit Pricing System RP Pricing Inherit Pricing System Inherit Pricing Inherit I	Raise Charge Charge	Sharing I Pricing * I Pricing Identifier * ice Tenor End Date *	Select Charge Criteria Select External Pricing Identifier Desc Effective Date " Jan 20, 2020		Jan 20, 20	020	ŝ	
Inherit Charges * Inherit Default Charges Charge Code * Select Charge Pricing Rule C External Pricing System * RP Pricing C Reference Tenor Start Date * Select Auto Vaive	Charge Charge Extern Extern Refere Select	Sharing I Pricing * I Pricing Identifier * Ice Tenor End Date *	Select Charge Criteria Select External Pricing Identifier Desc Effective Date " Jan 20, 2020		Jan 20, 20	020	ŝ	
Inherit Delault Charges	Charge	I Pricing * I Pricing Identifier * see Tenor End Date *	Select Charge Criteria Select External Pricing Identifier Desc Effective Date " Jan 20, 2020		Jan 20, 20	020	ŝ	
Charge Code * Select Charge Pricing Rule C External Pricing System * RP Pricing Reference Tenor Start Date * Select C Auto Waive	Charge	I Pricing * I Pricing Identifier * see Tenor End Date *	Select Charge Criteria Select External Pricing Identifier Desc Effective Date " Jan 20, 2020		Jan 20, 20	020	ŝ	
Select Charge Pricing Rule Charge Pricing System * RP Pricing System * RP Pricing Content of the second sec	Externa Externa Externa Referer Select	I Pricing * I Pricing Identifier * see Tenor End Date *	Select Charge Criteria Select External Pricing Identifier Desc Effective Date " Jan 20, 2020		Jan 20, 20	020		
Charge Pricing Rule	Carterna Externa Externa Externa Referer Select) I Pricing Identifier * ice Tenor End Date *	Charge Criteria Select External Pricing Identifier Desc Effective Date		Jan 20, 20	020	ŝ	
C External Pricing System * RP Pricing * Reference Tenor Start Date * Select * Vuto Waive	C Externa Externa Referen) I Pricing Identifier * ice Tenor End Date *	Select External Pricing Identifier Desc Effective Date * Jan 20, 2020		Jan 20, 20	020		
xternal Pricing System * RP Pricing * Keference Tenor Start Date * Select * Uto Waive	Externa Referen	nce Tenor End Date *	External Pricing Identifier Desc Effective Date * Jan 20, 2020		Jan 20, 20	020	ŝ	
RP Pricing	▼ Referen	nce Tenor End Date *	Effective Date * Jan 20, 2020		Jan 20, 20	020		
RP Pricing Reference Tenor Start Date *	▼ Referen	nce Tenor End Date *	Effective Date * Jan 20, 2020		Jan 20, 20	020	<u>iii</u>	
Select Auto Waive	▼ Select	×	Jan 20, 2020	<u></u>	Jan 20, 20	020	-	
Select Auto Waive	▼ Select	×	Jan 20, 2020		Jan 20, 20	020	±	
\bigcirc	Allow	Vaiver	Allow Pricing Modification		Allow Ove	rride		
\bigcirc	\bigcirc							
	\bigcirc							
Collection Parameters								
Collection Type *	Freque		Reference Period *		Units *			
Batch	▼ Month	ily 🔻	EOP	Ŧ	1		× ^	
Calculation Parameters								
Calculation Type *	Freque	ncy *	Reference Period *		Units *			
Batch	▼ Month	ily 👻	EOP	*	1		× ^	
							Add	Rese
Add/Override Charges								
Charge Sharing Char	arge Code	Charge Pricing Rule	Charge Criteria	Effective Date	E	xpiry Date	Action	
N C1		PRCRULE200120_0000003052	COUNT_OF_PO	2020-01-20	2	020-01-20	:	
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)	К < 1 > Э							
Default Charges								
Party To Charge	Charge Code	Charge Pricing Rule	Charge Criteria	Effe	ctive Date	Ext	piry Date	
No data to display.	-							
Page 1 (0 of 0 items) K <	< 1 > >							

Figure 3-22 Create Charge Decisioning

4. Specify the fields on Create Charge Decisioning screen.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-8	Create Charge Decisioning - Field I	Description
-----------	--	-------------

Field	Description
Event	Select the event on the occurrence of which, the charge should be applied.
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria on which the charge is required to be calculated and debited. This can be Default, Product Based, or Instrument Type Status Based.



Field	Description
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type for which the charge is to be mapped.
	This field appears if the Filter Criteria is selected as Instrument Type .
Instrument Status	Select the relevant status of the instrument based on which the charge would get levied. Different charges and pricing can be configured for combination of instruments and their status.
	This field appears if the Filter Criteria is selected as Instrument Type .
Inherit Charges	Specify if default charges should be inherited as set up for default filter criteria or should be overridden as well.
Charge Code	Select the charge code for which the decisioning is to be configured.
Charge Sharing	Switch the toggle ON if charge sharing is applicable.
Sharing Percentage Allocation	Click the link to specify the sharing percentage for each party. This link is displayed only if the Charge Sharing toggle is enabled.
Party To Charge	Select the party to be charged. This field is displayed if you disable Charge Sharing .
Charge Pricing Rule	Click the search icon to select the charge pricing rule to be applied.
External Pricing	Switch the toggle ON to allow the user to configure the external pricing. By default, this toggle will be OFF.
Charge Criteria	 Select the criteria to be considered based on which the charge should be calculated. The available options are: Count of POs Parent Charge Code Count of Invoice Invoice Amount PO Amount
External Pricing System	Select the external pricing system from the dropdown list for which the external charges needs to be configured. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
External Pricing Identifier	Specify the unique identifier for the external pricing system. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
External Pricing Identifier Description	Specify the brief description about the external pricing identifier. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
Parent Charge Code	Select the parent charge code.
	The field displays if the Charge Criteria is selected as Parent Charge Code .
Reference Tenor Start Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the start of charge tenor duration

Table 3-8 (Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description



Field	Description	
Reference Tenor End Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the end of charge tenor duration.	
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon to select the start date of the charge decisioning validity.	
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon to select the end date of the charge decisioning validity.	
Auto Waive	Switch the toggle ON to enable automatic charge waiving at the time of transaction processing.	
	This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria is selected as Instrument Type Status Based .	
Allow Waive	Switch the toggle ON to enable manual charge waiving at the time of transaction processing. If the Auto Waive toggle is switched ON, then this toggle is switched OFF and disabled b default.	
Allow Pricing Modification	Switch the toggle On to allow pricing rule modification at the time of transaction processing. If the Auto Waive toggle is switched ON, then this toggle is switched OFF and disabled b default.	
Allow Override	Switch the toggle On to enable overriding of charge amount at the time of transaction processing. If the Auto Waive toggle is switched ON, then this toggle is switched OFF and disabled by default	
Collection Parameters	Displays the fields related to Collection Parameters under this section.	
Collection Type	Specify how the charge should be collected.	
Frequency	Specify the frequency of charge collection.	
	This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Batch .	
Reference Period	Specify when the collection should take place for the selected frequency.	
	For monthly or half-yearly frequency, the collection can take place either at the beginning of the period (BOP) of end of the period (EOP).	
	For weekly frequency, the collection can happen on a specific day of the week.	
	This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Batch .	
Units	This field specifies whether the charge collection should take place as per units of specified frequency. If monthly frequency is specified and the number of units is 2, then the charge would be collected once in two months.	
	This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Batch .	

Table 3-8 (Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description



Field	Description
Calculation Parameters	Displays the fields related to Calculation Parameters under this section.
Calculation Type	Specify how the charge should be calculated.
Frequency	Specify the frequency of charge calculation.
	This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Batch .
Reference Period	Specify when the calculation should take place for the selected frequency.
	For monthly or half-yearly frequency, the calculation can take place either at the beginning of the period (BOP) or end of the period (EOP).
	For weekly frequency, the calculation can happen on a specific day of the week.
	This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Batch .
Units	Specify whether the charge calculation should take place as per units of specified frequency. If monthly frequency is specified and the number of units is 2, then the charge would be calculated once in two months.
	This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Batch .
Add/Override Charges	Displays the details of new charges added in this grid.
Default Charges	Displays the default charges configured for the selected event in this grid, if the Inherit Charges is selected as Inherit Default Charges . These charges cannot be modified.

Table 3-8 (Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description

5. Click **Sharing Percentage Allocation** link to specify the sharing percentage for each party.

The Charge Sharing Allocation popup screen displays.



rty To Charge *	Sharing Percentage *	_
elect	▼ \ ^	Add
Charge Sharing	Sharing Percentage Allocation	Action
BUY	50	:
SUPP	50	:
Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of	of 2 items) κ $<$ 1 $>$ \times	

Figure 3-23 Charge Sharing Allocation

- a. From the **Party to Charge** list, select the party to be charged.
- **b.** In the **Sharing Percentage**, enter the percentage to be allotted to the selected party.
- c. Click Add to add the details in the grid.
- d. Repeat these steps to add more parties to be charged.

Note:

The sum of percentages of all added parties should be 100.

- e. If required, click i icon under the **Action** column in the grid and then click **Edit** to modify details or click **Delete** to remove the record.
- f. Click **OK** to save the charge sharing details.
- 6. Click Add to add the details to the grid.
- 7. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:
 - a. Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon in the **Action** column.
 - b. Click Edit to modify the details.
 - c. Click **Delete** to remove the record.
- 8. Click **Save** to save the data and send it for authorization.



3.2.3.2 View Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge decisioning records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Charges.
- 3. Under Charges, click Charge Decisioning. Under Charge Decisioning, click View Charge Decisioning.

The View Charge Decisioning screen displays.

Figure 3-24 View Charge Decisioning

- 4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click the **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Instrument Type, Instrument Status, Product, Credit/Debit Status, Event, Authorization Status and Record Status.

The View Charge Decisioning - Search screen displays.

Figure 3-25 View Charge Decisioning - Search

View Charge Decisionir	ng					*	×
Instrument Type	Instrumen	t Status	E	vent	Authorization Status		
	T		•				r
Record Status							
	•						
Search Reset							



- **b.** Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
- c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

3.2.4 Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the information to configure the special pricing or charge application for a specific corporate.

Create Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to maintain the charges for specific products or parties.

View Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge preferential pricing records that have been created.

3.2.4.1 Create Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to maintain the charges for specific products or parties.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Charges.
- 3. Under Charges, click Charge Preferential Pricing. Under Charge Preferential Pricing, click Create Preferential Pricing.

The Create Preferential Pricing screen displays.



eate Preferential Pricing							i Errors & Overrides	1
Filter Criteria *								
Party Id Instrument Type Status I	3 💌							
Party *		Instrument Type *		Instrument Status	*			
ABZ Solutions 000462	٩	Invoice	•	Raised		*		
Charge Code *		Charge Criteria		Charge Pricing Rul	le *	External Pricing	1 *	
	Q	Select	•		C			
External Pricing System *		External Pricing Identifier *		External Pricing Ide	entifier Description			
RP Pricing	*							
Reference Tenor Start Date *		Reference Tenor End Date *		Effective Date *		Expiry Date *		
Select	*	Select	*	20-01-2020	Ē	20-01-2020		
Charge Application		Allow Waiver		Allow Override		Allow Pricing M	lodification	
Collection Parameters Collection Type *		Frequency *		Reference Period	*	Units *		
Batch	×	Monthly	×	EOP	,	·	~ ^	
Calculation Parameters Calculation Type *		Frequency *		Reference Period	*	Units *		
Batch	*	Monthly	Ŧ	EOP		·	~ ^	
							Add	Reset
Charge Code	Charge Pricin	g Rule	Charge Criteria	3	Effective Date	Expiry Date	Action	42
C1	PRCRULE2001	20_000003052	COUNT_OF_PC		2020-01-20	2020-01-20	:	
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)	К < 1	К <						

Figure 3-26 Create Preferential Pricing

4. Specify the fields on Create Preferential Pricing screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-9 Create Preferential Pricing - Field Description

Field	Description	
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of accounting entries. Based on the selected criteria, the Party ID, Instrument Type, and Instrument Status fields are displayed.	
Party	Click the search icon to select the party to map the preferential pricing to.	
Instrument Type	Select the type of instrument to map the preferential pricing to. Instrument statuses are available based on the selected instrument type.	
	This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Instrument Type .	



Field	Description	
Instrument Status	Select the status of the instrument to map the preferential pricing to.	
	This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as	
	Instrument Type.	
Charge Code	Click the search icon to select the charge code for pricing configuration.	
Charge Criteria	Select the criteria to be considered based on which charge should be calculated.	
Charge Pricing Rule	Click the search icon to select the charge pricing rule to be applied.	
Parent Charge Code	Select the parent charge code. This field is displayed if the Charge Criteria is selected as Parent Charge Code .	
External Pricing	Switch the toggle ON to allow the user to configure the external pricing. By default, this toggle will be OFF.	
External Pricing System	Select the external pricing system from the dropdown list for which the external charges needs to be configured. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.	
External Pricing Identifier	Specify the unique identifier for the external pricing system. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.	
External Pricing Identifier Description	Specify the brief description about the external pricing identifier. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.	
Reference Tenor Start Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the start of tenor duration.	
Reference Tenor End Date	te Specify which date should be considered to calculate the end or tenor duration.	
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon to select the start date of the preferential charge validity.	
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon to select the end date of the preferential charge validity.	
Charge Application	Switch the toggle ON to enable charge application.	
Allow Waive	Switch the toggle ON to enable charge waiving.	
Allow Override	Switch the toggle ON to enable overriding of the charge.	
Allow Pricing Modification	Switch the toggle ON to allow pricing modification.	
Collection Parameters	Displays the fields related to Collections Parameters.	
Collection Type	Specify how the pricing should be collected.	
Frequency	Specify the frequency of charge collection.	
	This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Batch .	
Reference Period	Specify when the collection should take place for the selected frequency.	
	This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Batch .	

Table 3-9 (Cont.) Create Preferential Pricing - Field Description



Field	Description
Units	Specify whether the charge collection should take place as per units of specified frequency.
	This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Batch .
Calculation Parameters	Displays the fields related to Calculation Parameters.
Calculation Type	Specify how the pricing should be calculated.
Frequency	Specify the frequency of charge calculation.
	This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Batch .
Reference Period	Specify when the calculation should take place for the selected frequency.
	This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Batch .
Units	Specify whether the charge calculation should take place as per units of specified frequency.
	This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Batch .
Charges Grid	Displays the details of the preferential pricing added as an entry in this grid.

Table 3-9 (Cont.) Create Preferential Pricing - Field Description

- 5. Click Add to add the details to the grid.
- 6. Click **Reset** to reset the rows in the grid.
- 7. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:
 - a. Select the record in the grid and then click i con in the Action column.
 - b. Click Edit to modify the details.
 - c. Click **Delete** to remove the record.
- 8. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.2.4.2 View Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge preferential pricing records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.



- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Charges.
- 3. Under Charges, click Charge Preferential Pricing. Under Charge Preferential Pricing, click View Charge Preferential Pricing.

The View Charge Preferential Pricing screen displays.

Figure 3-27 View Charge Preferential Pricing

View Preferential Pricing	"к ×
० ट	■ =
Filter Criteria: : PARTY_BASED	
Party: 000380 Instrument Type: N/A Instrument Status: N/A	
C Authorized Dopen	
Page 1 of 1 (1 - 1 of 1 items) K < 1 > N	

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Product, Credit/Debit Status, Party, Instrument Type, Instrument Status, Authorization Status and Record Status.

The View Charge Preferential Pricing - Search screen displays.

Figure 3-28 View Charge Preferential Pricing - Search

View Preferential Pricing				,* ×
Party	Instrument Type	Instrument Status	Record Status	
		v	v	Ŧ
Authorization Status				
	•			
Search Reset				

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
- c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.



- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

3.3 Commodity Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the commodity details to each supplier for creation of invoice data either through UI or upload.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Commodity

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a commodity record required for creation of invoice/PO record.

View Commodity

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the commodities that have been created.

3.3.1 Create Commodity

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a commodity record required for creation of invoice/PO record.

Newly created alert types take effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Commodity.
- 3. Under Commodity, click Create Commodity.

The Create Commodity screen displays.

Create Commodity			i Errors & Overrides
Supplier Id * PEGATRON 201901			
Commodity Code * CMD1759PEGA847	Commodity Name * Tyres	Description 19 Inch Tyres	Tax(%) 2.0000 ¥ ^
Discount(%)	Country of Origin United States	Year 2021	
Add/Edit Reset			

Figure 3-29 Create Commodity



4. Specify the fields on Create Commodity screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 3-10
 Create Commodity - Field Description

Field	Description
Supplier Id	Click the Search icon and select the supplier's ID. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Supplier Name	Displays the Supplier name based on selected supplier ID.
Commodity Code	Specify the unique commodity code to be created.
Commodity Name	Specify the name of the commodity.
Description	Specify the description of the commodity.
Tax(%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be levied on commodity.
Discount(%)	Specify the percentage of discount applicable on commodity.
Country of Origin	Select the country where the commodity is originated from.
Year	Specify the year of origination.

5. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid.

The **Commodity Table Grid** displays.

ommodity Code	Commodity Name	Description	Tax(%)	Discount(%)	Country of Origin	Year	Unit Details	Action
MD1759PEGA847	Tyres	19 Inch Tyres	2	1	USA	2021	Add/Edit	1
ige 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)	к < 1 > н							

- 6. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid.
 - a. Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon in the **Action** column.
 - b. Click Edit to modify the details.
 - c. Click **Delete** to remove the record.
 - d. In the **Unit Details** column of the grid, click **Add/Edit** link to update the unit details.

The Unit Details screen displays.



nit ilogram		Minimum Unit 10	~		Maximum 100	ronit	~	^	Unit Price 250	~
Add/Edit Unit	Reset Minimum Unit	Maximum Unit	Ur	nit Pr	ice	Action				
KILOGRAM	10	100	25	0		:				

Figure 3-31 Unit Details

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-11 Unit Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Unit	Specify the measuring unit for the commodity.
Minimum Unit	Specify the minimum units required for the commodity.
Maximum Unit	Specify the maximum units allowed for the commodity.
Unit Price	Specify the price per single unit of a commodity.

- e. Click Add/Edit to add records in the grid or modify the selected records. If required, click Reset to clear the selected values.
- f. Click **OK** to go the parent page.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.3.2 View Commodity

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the commodities that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Commodity.
- 3. Under Commodity, click View Commodity.

The View Commodity screen displays.



Supplier ld: : 201930	Supplier Id: : 000462	Supplier Id: : 008549	Supplier Id: :	Supplier ld: : 000381
Supplier Name: Future Group	Supplier Name: ABZ Solutions	Supplier Name: BMW Motors	Supplier Name: NehNovCust1	Supplier Name: Danone
📸 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open
Supplier ld: : 201921	Supplier Id: : 201901	Supplier Id: : 001715	Supplier ld: : 008548	
Supplier Name:	Supplier Name: PEGATRON	Supplier Name: AugSupp	Supplier Name: Nippon Paints	
📸 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	

Figure 3-32 View Commodity

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Supplier Id, Authorization Status, and Record Status.

The View Commodity - Search screen displays.



View Commodity				×*
Supplier Id	Authorization Status	Record Status		
		·	¥	
Search Reset				

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
- c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - a. Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.



3.4 Division Code Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the division codes for parties in Cash Management system.

Once created, disbursement or settlement for a finance can be managed through accounts specific to those divisions.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Division Code
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a division code for a party.
- View Division Code This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the division code that have been created.

3.4.1 Create Division Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a division code for a party.

Newly created code takes effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Division Code.
- 3. Under Division Code, click Create Division Code.

The Create Division Code screen displays.

ry ld * uvoTon Market Vision Details Vision Cofe * Division Name * Email Tel No North East Div2 divid@nuvoton.com 007664257846 North East Div2 divid@nuvoton.com 00766425								i Errors &	Overrides
UNXPORTON Outsion Details Vision Code * Division Address Line 2 Division Address Line 2 Division Address Line 1 Division Address Line 2 Division Address Line 3 Division Address Line 4 Block D4 North East Div2 Division Address Line 3 Division Address Line 4 Block D4 North East Div2 Division Address Line 3 Division Address Line 4 Block D4 North East Div2 Division Address Line 3 Division Address Line 4 Division Code Division Address Line 1 Division Address Line 3 Division Address Line 4 Division Code Division Address Line 1 Division Address Line 3 Division Address Line 4 NU - 10034 Division Code Division Address Line 1 Division Address Line 3 Division Address Line 4 Country Tel No Action Division Code Division Address Line 1 Division Address Line 3 Division Address Line 4 Country Tel No Action Division Code Division Address Line 1 Division Address Line 3 Division Address Line 4 Country Tel No Action	arty Details								
NV42578 North East Div2 divid@muvoton.com 007864257846 Wision Address Line1 Division Address Line2 Division Address Line3 Division Address Line4 Block D4 Ney York NU - 10034	arty ld * 40700N 100285	٩,							
INV2578 INVERTERSE Line1 INVERTERSE Line2 INVERTERSE Line2 INVERTERSE Line3 INVERERSE Line3 INVERTERSE Line3 INVERERSE	vision Details								
vision Address Line1 13. Street 12 34. Stree	vision Code *		Division Name *		Email		Tel No		
13. Street 12 Ney York NU - 10034 wntry nited States North East Division Address Line1 Division Address Line2 Division Address Line3 Division Address Line4 Country Tel No Action Division Code Division Address Line1 Division Address Line2 Division Address Line3 Division Address Line4 Country Tel No Action Division Address Line2 Block D4 Ney York NU - 10034 United States 007664257646 Tel No Action	IV42578		North East Div2		divd@nuvoton.com		007864257846		
Division Code Division Address Line1 Division Address Line2 Division Address Line3 Division Address Line4 Country Tel No Action DIV42578 North East Div2 Division Address Line2 Division Address Line3 Division Address Line4 Country Tel No Action	vision Address Line1		Division Address Lin	e2	Division Address Line3		Division Address Line4	ŧ.	
Division Code Division Address Line1 Division Address Line2 Division Address Line3 Division Address Line4 Country Tel No Action DIV42578 North East Div2 V13, Street 12 Block D4 Ney York NU - 10034 United States 007864257866 I	/13, Street 12		Block D4		Ney York		NU - 10034		
Division Code Division Address Line1 Division Address Line2 Division Address Line3 Division Address Line4 Country Tel No Action DIVA2578 North East Div2 V13, Street 12 Block D4 Ney York NU - 10034 United States 007864257846 I	Country								
DIV42578 North East Div2 V13, Street 12 Block D4 Ney York NU - 10034 United States 007864257846 E	Inited States	Q	Add/Edit Re	eset					
	Division Code	Division Name	Division Address Line1	Division Address Line2	Division Address Line3	Division Address Line4	Country	Tel No	Action
Page 1 of1 (1 of1 items) K < 1 > >								007051057016	
			7	Block D4	Ney York	NU - 10034	United States	007864257846	•

Figure 3-34 Create Division Code

4. Specify the fields on Create Division Code screen.



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-12	Create Division Code - Field Description

Field	Description
Party Id	Click Search icon to search and select the party from the list.
Party Name	Displays the party name based on the selected Party ID.
Division Code	Specify the unique division code to be created. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Division Name	Specify the name of the division to be created.
Email	Specify the email id of the division.
Tel No	Specify the Telephone contact number.
Division Address Line 1	Specify the address of the division.
Division Address Line 2	Specify the line 2 of the division address.
Division Address Line 3	Specify the line 3 of the division address.
Division Address Line 4	Specify the line 4 of the division address.
Country	Click the Search icon to search and select the country from the list.

- Click Add/Edit to add the details to the grid. Or, click Reset to reset the fields, if required.
 - Select the record in the grid and click **Option** icon in the **Action** column.
 - Click Edit to modify the details.
 - Click **Delete** to remove the record.
- 6. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.4.2 View Division Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the division code that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Division Code.



3. Under Division Code, click View Division Code.

The View Division Code screen displays.

Figure 3-35 View Division Code

ς c					
Party Id: : 201927	Party Id: : 008551	Party Id: : 201930	Party Id: : 201910	Party Id: : 000285	
Party Name: TRUE	Party Name: Mercedez motors	Party Name: Future Group	Party Name: GENLIGHT INTERNATIONAL	Party Name: NUVOTON	
🖹 Unauthorized 🖌 In Progress	🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	
Party Id: : 201928	Party Id: : NC00000551	Party Id: : 001083	Party Id: : 201929	Party Id: : 009002	
Party Name: USI	Party Name: BMW13Jul1751	Party Name: SCFCUSTOMERONE	Party Name: TELENOR	Party Name: POSupplier1	
Authorized 🔒 Open	🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	🖹 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Supplier Id, Authorization Status, and Record Status.

The View Division Code - Search screen displays.

Figure 3-36 View Division Code - Search

View Division Code			$_{\mu^{n'}} \ \times$
Party Id	Authorization Status	Record Status	
Search Reset			

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
- c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. **Copy** To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.



f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

3.5 Reconciliation Rules Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the Reconciliation Rules in Cash Management system.

Reconciliation is one of the core modules of Oracle Banking Cash Management application which can be performed for two categories namely 'Invoice payment' and 'Cash flow payment'.

- Invoice/Debit Note with Payment: Any outstanding invoice/debit note due from buyer can be reconciled against payment(s), as per the reconciliation rules configured in the application.
- **Cashflow with Payment**: Any outstanding expected cash flow raised by a corporate in the application, can be reconciled against payment(s), as per the reconciliation rules configured for this category in the application.
- **Invoice with Credit Note**: Any outstanding invoice due from buyer can be reconciled against credit note(s), as per the reconciliation rules configured in the application.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Reconciliation Rule Definition

This topic describes the information to configure recon rules for reconciliation category in Cash Management system.

• Reconciliation Rule Decision This topic describes the information to set the priority for the execution of recon rules.

3.5.1 Reconciliation Rule Definition

This topic describes the information to configure recon rules for reconciliation category in Cash Management system.

There are two types of rules can be configured; Exact and Generic.

For the 'Exact' type of rule, attributes of one entity are mapped with attributes of another entity, e.g.: for 'Expected Debit/Credit to Payment' recon category attributes of expected debit/credit entity are mapped to attributes of payment entity and similarly for 'Invoice to Payment' recon category, attributes of invoice are mapped to attributed of payment for matching purpose. Also, multiple recon rules can be defined at global/ default level or mapped to the corporate with priority assignment.

For the 'Generic' type of rule, user can configure generic reconciliation methods such as FIFO, LIFO, HAFO, and LAFO. As per selected method: one can choose 'Based on' attribute. For example, in 'FIFO' for Expected Cashflow recon category, one can choose 'Expected Date' or 'Revised Expected Date'. Similarly, in 'FIFO' for Invoice Payment recon category, one can choose 'Invoice Date' or 'Invoice Due Date'.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction for setting up recon rule for Exact reconciliation category.



- Create Generic Reconciliation Rule Definition This topic describes the systematic instruction for setting up recon rule for 'Generic' reconciliation category.
- View Reconciliation Rule Definition This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the reconciliation rule definitions.

3.5.1.1 Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction for setting up recon rule for Exact reconciliation category.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Reconciliation Rule Definition.
- 3. Under Reconciliation Rule Definition, click Create Reconciliation Rule Definition.

The Create Reconciliation Rule Definition screen displays.

Figure 3-37 Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition

Rule Description *	Recon Category *	Recon Type *	Allocation Details	
	Invoice/Debit Notes to Credit No 🔻	Exact Generic	Select	
xact Recon				
AND OR			Add Condition	Add Group
Validate and Preview				

4. Specify the fields on Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-13 Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition - Field Description

Field	Description
Rule Description	Specify the description of recon rule.



Field	Description
Recon Category	 Select any one of the below categories of recon for which rule is defined. Invoice/Debit Notes to Credit Notes Recon Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment Recon Expected Cashflow To Payment Recon Allocation of Payment to Virtual Accounts
Recon Type	Select Exact as the category of the Recon definition.
Allocation Details	If allocation required, then select the appropriate value to specify whether the allocation should be done based on the account or attribute of entity like cashflow/payment/invoice.

Table 3-13 (Cont.) Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition - Field Description

- 5. In the **Exact Recon** section, perform the following steps to create conditions or group of conditions:
 - a. Click Add Condition to add a single line of condition. Or, click Add Group to add a group of conditions.
 - **b.** Click inside the added container to view buttons for adding condition details.

The Exact Recon - Condition/Group Details screen displays with the Fixed Value, Text between, Invoice/Payment Attributes, Payment Attributes, or Cashflow/Payment Attributes (depending on the selected recon category).

Figure 3-38 Exact Recon - Condition/Group Details

eate Reconciliation Rule Definition					i Errors & C	tverrides	1
Rule Description *	Recon Category * Invoice/Debit Notes to Credit No	Recon Type * Exact Generic		Allocation Details Select			
xact Recon							
AND OR		Fixed Value Text between	Invoice Attributes	Credit Notes Attributes	Add Condition	Add Grou	p
Validate and Preview							
						Save	Can

- c. Click Fixed Values to define the value to be validated.
- d. Click **Text between** to define the range of text to be validated.

The Exact Recon - Text Between screen displays.



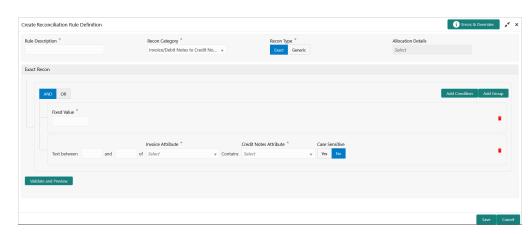


Figure 3-39 Exact Recon - Text Between

- e. Select the **Case Sensitive** as **Yes** or **No** to check the case sensitivity of the field value while recon execution.
- f. Click **Invoice/Expected Cashflow Attributes** to define condition for invoice/cashflow details. Or click **Payment Attributes** to define condition for payment details.

The Exact Recon - Attributes screen displays.

Figure 3-40 Exact Recon - Attributes

	Recon Type *	Allocation Details	
Invoice/Debit Notes to Credit No 💌	Exact Generic	Select	
	starts with en	ds with Contains Operator Add Condition	n Add Group
•			*
		starts with en	starts with ends with Contains Operator Add Condition

For more information on the attributes, refer the following attributes table.

Table 3-14 Exact Recon - Attributes

Invoice	Credit Note	Expected Cashflow	Payment
Base Invoice Amount	Credit Note Number	External Reference No	Payment Date
Buyer Name	Supplier Code	Cashflow Type	Credit Account No.
Net Invoice Amt.	Credit Note Base Amount	Revised Expected Date	Bank
Supplier Division Code	Buyer Name	Narration/Remarks	Relationship Code



Invoice	Credit Note	Expected Cashflow	Payment
Bank	Credit Note Date	Corporate ID	Virtual Account Owner
Invoice CCY	Buyer Id	Bank Account Number	Entity Ref No.
Payment Due Date	Net Credit Note Amount	Counterparty Name	Branch
Supplier ID	Supplier Name	Free Field (10 Attributes)	Filler (10 Attributes)
Branch	Credit Note Number	Code	Payment Mode
Filler (4 attributes)	Supplier Code	Amount	Payment Party Id
PO No.	Credit Note Base Amount	Counterparty Id	Instrument Date
Supplier Name	Buyer Name	Customer Reference No	Virtual Account Flag
Buyer Code	Credit Note Expiry Date	Description	Payment Party Code
Invoice Date	Supplier Id	Expected Date	Counterparty Id
Repayment Account No.	Buyer Division Code	Virtual Account Number	Remarks
Buyer Division Code	Filler (10 Attributes)	-	Payment Reference No
Invoice Due Date	Buyer Code	-	Counterparty Code
BIC/Routing Code	Currency	-	Beneficiary Id
Buyer ID	Supplier Division Code	-	Payment Currency
Invoice No.	Remarks	-	Debit-Credit Indicator
Supplier Code	-	-	Remitter Account No
-	-	-	Payment Amount
-	-	-	Interest Refund
-	-	-	Margin Refund

Table 3-14	(Cont.)	Exact Recon -	Attributes
------------	---------	---------------	------------

- g. Click starts with, ends with and Contains to define the text to be validated based on each selection.
- h. Click **Operator** to specify how to compare defined values.
- i. Repeat the above steps to add more conditions and/or group of conditions.
- j. Click **Delete** icon to delete the condition located at the right-bottom of the condition container.
- **k.** Click **AND** / **OR** to define how many conditions or combination of conditions should be matched to execute the recon rule.
- I. Click Validate and Preview to check if the added conditions are valid or not.

The Allocation Basis Grid displays.

Figure 3-41 Allocation Basis Grid

llocation Attribute	Percentage	Action	
Buyer ID 🗶	50	1	
Supplier ID 🗙	50	1	

- 6. In the Allocation Basis Grid section, perform the following steps to define percentage of account/attribute allocation:
 - a. Click Add to add a new row.
 - b. Double click the row to add/edit attribute and percentage.
 - c. Repeat the above steps to add more attributes.
 - d. Click **Delete** icon under **Action** column to remove the allocation row.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.5.1.2 Create Generic Reconciliation Rule Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction for setting up recon rule for 'Generic' reconciliation category.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

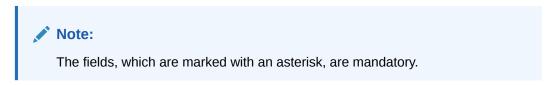
- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Reconciliation Rule Definition.
- 3. Under Reconciliation Rule Definition, click Create Reconciliation Rule Definition.

The Create Reconciliation Rule Definition screen displays.

Figure 3-42 Create Generic Reconciliation Rule Definition

Create Reconciliation Rule Definit	ion		i) Errors & Override	s_ ,* ×
Rule Description *	Recon Category *	Recon Type *	Allocation Details	
	Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment 🔻	Exact Generic	Select	r

4. Specify the fields on Create Generic Reconciliation Rule Definition screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Rule Description	Specify the description of recon rule.
Recon Category	 Select any one of the below category of recon for which rule is defined. Invoice/Debit Notes to Credit Notes Recon Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment Recon Expected Cashflow To Payment Recon Allocation of Payment to Virtual Accounts
Recon Type	Select Generic as the category of the Recon definition.
Allocation Basis	Select the value to specify whether the allocation should be done based on account or attribute.

Table 3-15 Create Generic Reconciliation Rule Definition - Field Description

Figure 3-43 Generic Recon Rule

G	eneric Recon				
Ba	ise Entity	Generic Criteria *		Based On Attribute *	
In	voice	HAFO	T.	Outstanding Invoice Amount	Ŧ

5. In the Generic Recon section, perform the following steps:



- a. In the Generic Criteria list, select the generic rule to be defined. viz. FIFO First In First Out, LIFO – Last In First Out, HAFO – Highest Amount First Out and LAFO – Least Amount First Out.
- **b.** In the **Based On Attribute** list, select the entity (invoice/cashflow) attribute on which the rule would be based. The available attributes are based on the combination of selected recon category and generic criteria.

The Allocation Basis Grid section displays.

Figure 3-44 Allocation Basis Grid

location Attribute	Percentage	Action	
Buyer ID 🗙	50	-	
Supplier ID 🗶	50		

- 6. In the Allocation Basis Grid section, perform the following steps to define account/attribute allocation basis which the allocation would be done and percentage.
 - a. Click Add icon to add a new row.
 - b. Double click the row to add/edit attribute/account and appropriate percentage.



- c. Repeat the above steps to add more attributes.
- d. Click **Delete** icon under **Action** column to remove the allocation row.
- 7. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.5.1.3 View Reconciliation Rule Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the reconciliation rule definitions.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Reconciliation.
- 3. Under Reconciliation, click Reconciliation Rule Definition. Under Reconciliation Rule Definition, click View Reconciliation Rule Definition.

The View Reconciliation Rule Definition screen displays.

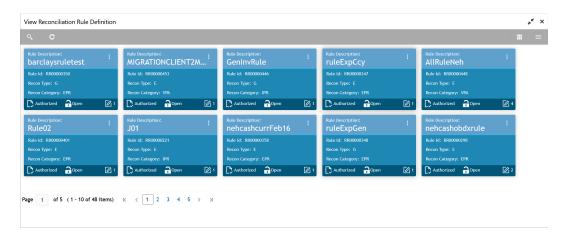


Figure 3-45 View Reconciliation Rule Definition

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Rule Id, Rule Description, Recon Category, Recon Type, Allocation Details, Authorization Status, and Record Status.

The View Reconciliation Rule Definition - Search screen displays.

Figure 3-46 View Reconciliation Rule Definition - Search

View Reconciliation Rule Definition					,* ×
Rule Id	Rule Description	Recon Category		Recon Type	
			Ŧ		Ŧ
Allocation Details	Authorization Status	Record Status			
Search Reset	· · · · ·		¥		

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
- c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. **Copy** To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

3.5.2 Reconciliation Rule Decision

This topic describes the information to set the priority for the execution of recon rules.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Recon Rule Decision

This topic describes the systematic instruction for mapping recon rule to a corporate or product or counterparty and assign appropriate priority in case multiple rules are mapped to a specific entity.

View Recon Rule Decision

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the reconciliation rule decision.

3.5.2.1 Create Recon Rule Decision

This topic describes the systematic instruction for mapping recon rule to a corporate or product or counterparty and assign appropriate priority in case multiple rules are mapped to a specific entity.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.



- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Recon Rule Decision.
- 3. Under Recon Rule Decision, click Create Recon Rule Decision.

The Create Recon Rule Decision screen displays.

Figure 3-47 Create Recon Rule Decision

Ret Criteria " Redicating and CounterParty R.	te							i Errors & Overrides
Reconstruction Counterparty Id * PECATION PECAT	ilter Criteria *							
PEGA123 Q PEGA10A 201901 Q Recon Type Recon Type Rule Id * riority* Recon Category Recon Type Eact RR0000224 RR0000024 RR00000024 RR0000024 RR00000024	Relationship and Co	ounterParty B 🔻						
Proof. S 201901 C Prior. V Recon Category Recon Type R	telationship Code *	•	Counterparty Id *					
Expected Cachiflow to Payment Recon Exact RR0000224 Q Weld Appender Cachiflow to Payment Recon Exact Recon Category to Payment Recon Recon Type Reld No Recon Category to Payment Recon Reld No Reld Reconception	PEGA123	Q		٩				
Null Id Description Execute Generic Rule Add/Edit Reser Priority Recon Category Recon Type Rule Id Rule Id Description Execute Generic Rule Action 1 Exected Cashflow to Payment Recon Exact RR800000224 expected Cashflow Y I	riority *		Recon Category *		Recon Type *		Rule Id *	
xpected ash flow Add/data Recer Priority Recon Category Recon Type Rule Id Rule Id Description Execute Generic Rule Action 1 Expected Cashflow to Payment Recon Exect RR00000224 expected Cash flow Y Image: Cashflow to Payment Recon Image: Cashflow			Expected Cashflow to I	Payment Recon	Exact		RR00000224	Q
Priority Recon Type Rule Id Rule Id Description Execute Generic Rule Action 1 Expected Cashflow to Payment Recon Exact R800000224 expected cash flow Y I	tule Id Description		Execute Generic Rule					
1 Expected Cashflow to Payment Recon Exact RR00000224 expected cash flow Y	expected cash flow	w			Add/Edit	Reset		
				D	Pule Id	Rule Id Description	Execute Generic Rule	Action
	Priority	Recon Category		Recon Type	Nulle lu			
	1	Expected Cashflow to Paym					Y	1
	1	Expected Cashflow to Paym					Y	:
	1	Expected Cashflow to Paym					Y	i
	1	Expected Cashflow to Paym					v	i
	1	Expected Cashflow to Paym					Y	I
	1	Expected Cashflow to Paym					Y	I

4. Specify the fields on Create Recon Rule Decision screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 3-16
 Create Recon Rule Decision - Field Description

Field	Description	
Filter Criteria	 Select the appropriate filter criteria to map the reconciliation rule for specific application. The available options are: Corporate Based CounterParty Based Relationship and CounterParty Based Relationship Based Default 	
Counterparty Id	Click the Search icon and select the counterparty to setup the recon rule for. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as CounterParty Based .	



Field	Description
Corporate	Click the Search icon and select the corporate to setup the recon rule for. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Corporate Based .
Relationship Code	Click the Search icon and select the relationship to setup the recon rule for. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Relationship Based .
Priority	Specify the priority to apply the rules in ascending order.
Recon Category	Select the category of recon rule being mapped. For example: Expected Debit/Credit to Payment Recon, or Invoice Payment Recon.
Recon Type	Select the type of reconciliation as either Generic or Exact rule.
Rule Id	Click Search icon to search and select all the existing rules available for recon category and type.
Rule Id Description	Displays the description of the rule based on the selected rule.
Execute Generic Recon	Select the option if generic recon is to be executed if there are more than one matching record post exact reconciliation and if generic recon rule is to be executed for matching outstanding payment to invoice or cashflow. This field is enabled only if Recon Type is selected as Exact .

Table 3-16 (Cont.) Create Recon Rule Decision - Field Description

- 5. Click **Reset** to reset the fields, if required.
- 6. Click Add/Edit to add the details to the grid.
 - Once an entry is made to the grid, click **Option** icon in the **Action** column, to edit or delete it.
 - Click Edit Table icon to add/remove columns to be displayed in the grid.
- 7. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid.
 - Select the record in the grid and click **Option** icon in the **Action** column.
 - Click Edit to modify the details.
 - Click **Delete** to remove the record.
- 8. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.5.2.2 View Recon Rule Decision

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the reconciliation rule decision.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.



- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Reconciliation.
- 3. Under Reconciliation, click Recon Rule Decision. Under Recon Rule Decision, click View Recon Rule Decision.

The View Recon Rule Decision screen displays.

View Recon Rule Decision ,* × RELATIONSHIP_BASED CORPORATE_BASED CORPORATE_BASED CORPORATE_BASED Authorized 🔒 Ope ized 🔒 Open zed 🔒 Ope **1** Dunauthor 🕒 Authorized 🛛 🔒 Ope 6 Auth ed 🔒 Op **2**3 Autho 1 Authorized Authorized Authorized 🕒 Authorized 🔒 Open **1** Authorized 🔒 Op Ø 2 **2**3 Page 1 of 2 (1 - 10 of 11 items) $K \ll 1$ 2 \rightarrow \rtimes

Figure 3-48 View Recon Rule Decision

- 4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Corporate, Counterparty Id, Relationship Code, Program, Authorization Status, and Record Status.

The View Recon Rule Decision - Search screen displays.

Figure 3-49 View Recon Rule Decision - Search

View Recon Rule Decision				,* ×
Corporate Name	Counterparty Id	Relationship Code	Authorization Status	
Record Status				
v				
Search Reset				

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
- c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.



- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

3.6 Tolerance Maintenance

This topic describes the information to configure an acceptable discrepancy between invoice/cashflow outstanding amount and payment amount to enable automatic matching of invoices/cashflow with the respective payment records.

Reconciliation of repayments with invoices/cashflows are executed basis configured exact and generic reconciliation rules such as FIFO, LIFO etc. Through this functionality, user can configure an acceptable discrepancy between invoice/cashflow outstanding amount and payment amount to enable automatic matching of invoices/ cashflow with the respective payment records. Tolerances allow outstanding payments and invoice/ cashflow records to match even if the respective amount differ. Similarly, tolerance can be configured for other categories as well. Without the tolerance configuration, user intervention would be required for matching invoices/cash-flows and payment records that does not have equated amounts.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Tolerance
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a tolerance.
- View Tolerance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize tolerance details.

3.6.1 Create Tolerance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a tolerance.

Newly created tolerance takes effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Tolerance.
- 3. Under Tolerance, click Create Tolerance.

The Create Tolerance screen displays.



elationship and CounterParty B. lationship and CounterParty B. lationship Code counterparty Id Sun Group Limited Ot 626 Counterparty Id Sun Group Limited Counterparty Id Counterparty Id Sun Group Limited Counterparty Id Counterparty Id Counterpa	reate Tolerance							1 Errors &	Overrides	×
Kationship Code * Counterparty Id * elation 708 Q Counterparty Id * Sun Group Limited 00122 Counterparty Id * Q Counterparty Id * Q Absolute Lower Threshold Percentage Lower Threshold Percentage Upper Threshold Action Vancie Pay N/A AMOUNT * USD * Stone * Stone * Invition	Filter Criteria *									
edation 708 Q Sum Groups Limited D01628 Q concletegory Cash Flow Category Match Basis Currency Absolute Lower Threshold Percentage Lower Threshold Percentage Lower Threshold Percentage Lower Threshold Action worker Pay N/A * AMOUNT * USD * \$100.000 \$100.000 1 10 Circle apected Ca Invoice * MNV100 INV10000000 1 \$500.000 1	Relationship and Co	ounterParty B 🔻								
Cash Flow Category Match Basis Currency Absolute Lower Threshold Percentage Lower Threshold Percentage Lower Threshold Action wolce Pay * N/A * AMOUNT * USD * \$100.000 \$100.000.00 1 10 C* apected Ca * Invoice * AMOUNT * Invoice * INV10.00 11 \$5 C*	Relationship Code *		Counte	rparty Id *						
Condetegory Cash Flow Category Match Basis Currency Absolute Lower Threshold Percentage Lower Threshold Percentage Lower Threshold Action Threshold Action Threshold Action Threshold Percentage Lower Threshold Action Threshold	Relation708	Q	Sun Gr 00162	oup Limited 6	٩					
wolce Pay v N/A v AMOUNT USD v \$100.00 \$1 10 I 10 I <thi< th=""> I</thi<>										
xpected Ca. * Invoice * AMOUNT * Invoice * INV10.00 INV100.000.00 1 5 2	Recon Category	Cash Flow Category	Match Basis	Currency	Absolute Lower Threshold	Absolute Upper Threshold	Percentage Lower Threshold	Percentage Upper Threshold	Action	
	Invoice Pay v	N/A v	AMOUNT V	USD 🔻	\$100.00	\$100,000.00	1	10		1
ge 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items) κ < 1 > 3	Expected Ca v	Invoice v	AMOUNT .	Invoice v	INV10.00	INV100,000.00	1	5	Ľ	1

Figure 3-50 Create Tolerance

4. Specify the fields on **Create Tolerance** screen.

Note: The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 3-17
 Create Tolerance - Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of tolerance.
Program	Click the Search icon and select the program. This field is only displayed if the Filter Criteria is selected as Program .
	This field is only applicable for OBSCF system.
Spoke	Click the Search icon and select the spoke of the selected program. This field is only displayed if the Filter Criteria is selected as Spoke .
	This field is only applicable for OBSCF system.
Relationship Code	Click the Search icon and select the relationship code. This field is only displayed if the Filter Criteria is selected as Relationship .
Counterparty Id	Click the Search icon and select the counterparty id. This field is only displayed if the Filter Criteria is selected as Counterparty .
Party	Click the Search icon and select the party. This field is only displayed if the Filter Criteria is selected as Party .

5. Click **Add** icon to add rows in the grid and specify the following details in the grid.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Recon Category	Select the recon category to add the tolerance for.
Cash Flow Category	Displays the cashflow category based on selected recon category. This field is only if Receivables and Payables module is integrated with Oracle Banking Cash Management.
Match Basis	Select the value to be matched from the reconciliation record. For example: AMOUNT
Currency	Select the currency to be considered for threshold amount/ percentage.
Absolute Lower Threshold	Specify the lower absolute variance of either amount.
Absolute Upper Threshold	Specify the upper absolute variance of either amount.
Percentage Lower Threshold	Specify the lower percentage variance of either amount.
Percentage Upper Threshold	Specify the upper percentage variance of either amount.

 Table 3-18
 Tolerance Table Grid - Field Description

- 6. In the Action column of the grid, perform any one of the following steps:
 - Click **Delete** icon to remove that specific row. OR
 - Click Edit icon to edit the details in the grid.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.6.2 View Tolerance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize tolerance details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Tolerance.
- 3. Under Tolerance, click View Tolerance.

The View Tolerance screen displays.



Filter Criteria: : PARTY BASED :	Filter Criteria: : PROGRAM SPOKE B	Filter Criteria: PROGRAM SPOKE B	Filter Criteria: PROGRAM SPOKE B	Filter Criteria: : PARTY BASED :
Program:	Program: VFDP	Program: BCP14Aug	Program: SFN14Aug	Program: N/A
Spoke:	Spoke: 000484	Spoke: NC00000661	Spoke: NC00000661	Spoke: N/A
Relationship Code:	Relationship Code:	Relationship Code: N/A	Relationship Code:	Relationship Code: N/A
Counterparty Id:	Counterparty Id:	Counterparty Id: N/A	Counterparty Id:	Counterparty Id: N/A
Authorized 🔒 Open	🖹 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Closed	💫 Authorized 🔒 Open	💫 Authorized 🔒 Open
Filter Criteria: RELATIONSHIP_COU	Filter Criteria: RELATIONSHIP_COU	Filter Criteria: : PROGRAM_SPOKE_B :	Filter Criteria: PROGRAM_SPOKE_B [:]	Filter Criteria: : RELATIONSHIP_BASED
Program:	Program:	Program: PROGRAM2	Program: Check1	Program:
Spoke:	Spoke:	Spoke: Brown Co	Spoke: NC00000569	Spoke:
Relationship Code: TataRelation	Relationship Code: RCORP00000403	Relationship Code: N/A	Relationship Code: N/A	Relationship Code: REL702
Counterparty Id: 201901	Counterparty Id: 001083	Counterparty Id: N/A	Counterparty Id: N/A	Counterparty Id:
🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	둱 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	💦 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🏳 Open	🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Closed

Figure 3-51 View Tolerance

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Program, Spoke, Relationship Code, Counterparty Id, Party, Authorization Status, and Record Status.

The View Tolerance - Search screen displays.

Figure 3-52 View Tolerance - Search

View Tolerance				$_{\mu ^{k^{\prime }}}\times$
Program	Spoke	Relationship Code	Counterparty Id	
Party	Authorization Status	Record Status		
Search Reset	v	v		

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
- c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.



- e. View To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

3.7 Payment Terms Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain specific payment frequencies and dates for buyers making bulk payments on repetitive fixed dates.

Payment frequencies such as weekly, monthly etc. can be maintained against each buyer.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Payment Terms

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a payment term for a buyer.

View Payment Terms
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize payment terms details.

3.7.1 Create Payment Terms

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a payment term for a buyer.

Newly created payment terms takes effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Payment Terms.
- 3. Under Payment Terms, click Create Payment Terms.

The Create Payment Terms screen displays.



Tere Chere* Contreparty II alaionabig Code* Minimum Credit Period * alaionabig Code* Minimum Credit Period * alaionabig Code* Minimum Credit Period * alaionabig Code* Noted Data + Minimum Te. alaionabig Code Noted Data + Minimum Te. alaionabig Code Noted Data + Minimum Te.								
Relationship Code* Counterputy d* massing coordship Minimum Credit Period* Minimum Credit Period* squared of pyments* Pymeret Date - Alkaliton Basis* Minimum Credit Period* Minimum Credit Period* water Pymeret Date - Alkaliton Basis* Minimum Credit Period* Minimum Credit Period* Minimum Credit Period* water Invoice Date - Minimum Te. 2 Minimum Credit Period* Minimum Credit Period*								
Netscher Sonsonn Missing Corosann Minimum Credit Period Minimum Credit Period Molday Insaturent equercy of Payments* Invoice Due to calculation Basis* Minimum Credit Period Note Basines Date Note Basines Date statom Invoice Due to e Minimum Te. 2 Invoice Due to e Minimum Te. Note Basines Date Note Basines Date statom Invoice Due to et e Minimum Te. 2 Invoice Due to et e Minimum Te. Note Basines Date Invoice Due to et e Minimum Te. Note Basines Date Invoice Due to et e Minimum Te. Note Basines Date Invoice Due to et e Minimum Te. Note Basines Date Invoice Due to et e Minimum Te. Note Basines Date Invoice Due to et e Minimum Te. Note Basines Date Invoice Due to et e Minimum Te. Note Basines Date Invoice Due to et e Minimum Te. Note Basines Date Invoice Due to et e Minimum Te. Note Basines Date Invoice Due to et e Minimum Te. Note Basines Date Invoice Due to et e Minimum Te. Note Basines Date Invoice Due to et e Minimum Te. Note Basines Date Invoice Due to et e Minimum Te. Note Basines Date Invoice Due to et e Minimum Te. Note Basines Date Invoice Due to et e Minimum Te. Note Basines Date Invoice Due to et e Minimum Te								
Payment Date Calculation Basis Minimum Credit Paiment with Calculation Basis Minimum Credit Paiment with								
equency of Payments* Payment Date Calculation Basis* Minimum Credit Period* Holiday Treatment* Lutorn Imorice Due Date + Minimum Te* 2 Imorice Due Date Next Business Date <td>MERCIER 0 201916</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	MERCIER 0 201916							
From Day Day Permet Day Action 3rd 4 3rd 5 6		Date Calculation Basis *	Minimum Credit F	eriod *	Holiday Treatment *			
For Day Day Permutation Permu	Invoice D	lue Date + Minimum Te 🔻	2	× ^	Next Business Date		•	
From Day Day Period Reinit Ation 3rd A 4h A 5h A If I 2rd A add A 3rd A If I If I 1st A add A add A If I If I If I								E
2nd * 2nd * 3rd * C 1st * 1st * 2nd * C		To Day		Payment Day		Action		
lat v lat v 2nd v C î	v	4th	Ŧ	5th	v		1	
	v	2nd	v	3rd	Ŧ	ß	1	
Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items) κ \langle 1 \rangle \times	v	1st	Ŧ	2nd	v	ß	1	
	K < 1							
		Macata 2019 Payment Invoice D	AMERCINE CORDORATION Payment Date Calculation Basis * Invoice Due Date + Minimum Te * To Day 4th 2nd 1st	Metacles conservation Conservation Payment Date Calculation Basis Minimum Credit F Invoice Due Date + Minimum Te 2	Nescence coordship O Payment Date Calculation Basis * Invoice Due Date + Minimum Te * Minimum Credit Period * 2 * 1 To Day Payment Day * 4th * * 2nd * * 1st 2nd	Mescrise consecution Minimum Credit Period* Modulary Treatment* Payment Date Calculation Basis* 2 * * Modulary Treatment* Invoice Due Date + Minimum Te* 2 * * Next Business Date Invoice Due Date + Minimum Te* 2 * * Next Business Date Invoice Due Date + Minimum Te* 2 * * Next Business Date Invoice Due Date + Minimum Te* 2 * * * Invoice Due Date + Minimum Te* 5th * * Invoice Due Date + Minimum Te* 3rd * * Invoice Due Date + Minimum Te* 3rd * *	Mescales conservation Minimum Credit Period Holiday Treatment Payment Date Calculation Basis 2 Next Business Date Invoice Due Date + Minimum Te 2 Next Business Date	Mescuse consecution Basis Minimum Credit Holday Treatment Payment Date Calculation Basis Minimum Credit Holday Treatment Invoice Due Date + Minimum Te Payment Day Action To Day Payment Day Action Invoice Due Date Sth If Invoice Invoice Due Date Sth If Invoice

Figure 3-53 Create Payment Terms

4. Specify the fields on Create Payment Terms screen.

Note: The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-19 Create Payment Terms - Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of payment terms.
Relationship Code	Click the Search icon and select the relationship code. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Relationship .
Counterparty Id	Click the Search icon and select the counterparty id. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Counterparty .
Party	Click the Search icon and select the party. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Party .
Frequency of Payments	Select the frequency of the payment as monthly, weekly, or custom.
Days of the Month	Select the days of the month on which payment is expected. This field is displayed only if the Frequency of Payments is selected as Monthly .
Days of the Week	Select the days of the week on which payment is expected. This field is displayed only if the Frequency of Payments is selected as Weekly .



Field	Description
Payment Date Calculation Basis	 Select the any one of the following to calculate the payment date. Invoice Date + Minimum Tenor Invoice Due Date Invoice Due Date + Minimum Tenor
Minimum Credit Period	Specify the number to define the minimum tenor for the invoice.
Holiday Treatment	Select the value to specify payment due date should be moved to next/previous day in case it falls on holiday.
Payment Schedule grid	Displays the fields to specify the custom payment schedule. This field is displayed only if the Frequency of Payments is selected as Custom .
From Day	Select the start date of the duration as per selected entity for 'Payment Date Calculation Basis' field.
To Day	Select the end date of the duration as per selected entity for 'Payment Date Calculation Basis' field.
Payment Day	Select the specific day of the month for payment against the specified 'From' and 'To' days.

Table 3-19 (Cont.) Create Payment Terms - Field Description

- 5. Click Add icon to add a row of schedule.
- 6. Perform the following steps to add customer frequency of payment.
 - Click Edit icon to modify the details.
 - Click Delete icon to remove that specific row.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.7.2 View Payment Terms

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize payment terms details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Payment Terms.
- 3. Under Payment Terms, click View Payment Terms.

The View Payment Terms screen displays.





Figure 3-54 View Payment Terms

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Program, Spoke, Relationship Code, Counterparty Id, Party, Authorization Status, and Record Status.

The View Payment Terms - Search screen displays.

Figure 3-55 View Payment Terms - Search

View Payment Terms				$_{\mu^{k'}}\times$
Relationship Code	Spoke	Counterparty Id	Program	
Party	Authorization Status	Record Status		
Search Reset				

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
- c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. **Copy** To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.



f. Reopen – To reopen the closed record.

3.8 Relationship Maintenance

This topic describes the information to create linkage between corporates and counterparty.

Corporate/Back-office users can link their customers or non-customers as counterparties through this module. In case, if record of non-customer to be linked is not established in the application, then the same can be created through this screen.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Relationship

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create relationship between corporates and buyers, or suppliers counterparties.

View Relationship

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize relationship details.

View Non Customer

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize non-customer details.

3.8.1 Create Relationship

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create relationship between corporates and buyers, or suppliers counterparties.

Newly created relationships take effect once authorized and cannot be modified post authorization. However, the counterparty can be added/modified.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Relationship Management.
- 3. Under Relationship Management, click Create Relationship.

The **Create Relationship - Customer** screen displays if the **Corporate Id** is selected with the Customer.



ationship Code *			Relationship Descri	iption *		Corporate Id			t Category *		
						Search	٩,	✓ Rec	ceivable & Collection	ns 🗹 Payables	
ective From *			Valid Till *			Auto-Debit Ap	plicable	Holiday	y Treatment *		
n 20, 2020	ά d							Select		Ŧ	
to Acceptance App	blicable		No. of Days		/ ^	Allow Overdue	Receivables	Maximu	um Days Overdue	~ ^	
lidate Linked Purch	ase Orders		Excess Handling			Excess Refund	Party	Excess	Refund Payment Mo	de	
			Select		×	Select		Select		*	
Buyer Id	Valid Till	Auto-Debit	Holiday Treatment	Status	Auto Acceptance	No. of Days	Allow Overdue Receivables	Validate Linked Purc	hase Orders Ex	cess Handling	Action
Buyer Id ABZ Solutions 000462	Valid Till	Auto-Debit Yes v		Status A v	Auto Acceptance Yes v		Allow Overdue Receivables Yes v		hase Orders Ex		
ABZ Solutions 000462	±		v							ccess Handling	Action
ABZ Solutions 000462	±	Yes 👻	* K	A v	Yes		Ves v			ccess Handling	Action
ABZ Solutions 000462 Q Page 1 of 1	(1 of 1 items)	Yes 💌 K < 1 >	* K	A V	Yes		Ves v	Yes	Excess Refund P	ccess Handling	Action

Figure 3-56 Create Relationship - Customer

The **Create Relationship - Non Customer** screen displays if the **Corporate Id** is selected with the Non Customer.

ionship Code 🍍			Relationship Descrip	tion *		Corporate Id	1*		Product Category	*	
						Search	٩,		🗹 Receivable & C	Collections 🗹 Payable	s
tive From *			Valid Till *			Auto-Debit /	Applicable		Holiday Treatment	*	
20, 2020	Ċ	1			m				Select	v	
Acceptance App	licable		No. of Days			Allow Overd	ue Receivables		Maximum Days Ov	rerdue	
D				~	^					~ ^	
ate Linked Purcha	ase Orders		Excess Handling			Excess Refun	id Party		Excess Refund Payr	ment Mode	
\supset			Select		Ŧ	Select	v		Select	v	
NC000003 Q	<u></u>	Yes 🔻	v	A 🔻	Yes	7	Yes			¥ ¥	1
Page 1 of 1	(1 of 1 items)	к < 1 > >									
Supplier Id	Auto-Debit	Auto Acceptance	No. of Days	Allow Overd	ue Receivables	Maximum Days Ove	erdue Excess Handling	Europea Da	fund Party Excess	Refund Payment Mode	Action
	Auto-Debit	Auto Acceptance	NO. OF Days	Allow Overd	ae Receivables	waximum Days Ow	erdue Excess Handling	Excess Re	fund Party Excess	Refutitu Payment Mode	Action
NC00000: Q	Yes v	Yes	v	Yi	25 🔻			•	×	v	-

4. Specify the fields on **Create Relationship** screen.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Relationship Code	Specify the unique relationship code to be created.
	This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Relationship Description	Specify the description of the code.
Corporate Id	Click the Search icon to select the corporate for whom the linkage to counterparty is required.
Product Category	Select the applicable product categories as 'Receivables & Collections' and/or 'Payables'. The data grid for each category is displayed upon selecting the category.
Effective From	Click the Calendar icon to select the date from which the relationship is active. The system considers the branch date, if this field is left blank.
Valid Till	Click the Calendar icon and select the date till which the relationship would be valid.
Auto Debit Applicable	Switch the toggle ON, if automatic debit facility is applicable at relationship level.
Holiday Treatment	Select the value to specify how to treat transactions falling on holidays.
Auto Acceptance Applicable	Switch the toggle ON, if auto acceptance should be enabled.
No. of Days	Specify the number of day(s) post which the auto-acceptance is triggered for an invoice.
Allow Overdue Receivables	Switch the toggle ON to allow creation of overdue invoices and debit notes for the relationship.
Maximum Days Overdue	Specify the maximum number of days past the invoice/debit- note due date or the payment due date (if maintained), until when the creation of the receivable is allowed. This field appears only when the 'Allow Overdue Receivables' toggle is enabled.

Table 3-20 Create Relationship - Field Description

5. In the grid section, click Add icon to add the selected values in the grid.

A message appears enquiring if the relationship parameters should be applied to the counterparty record.

6. Click **Confirm**, if the relationship parameters must be percolated to the counterparty. Else, click **Cancel**.

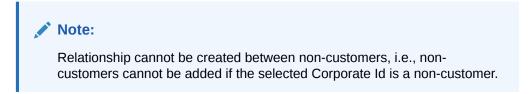
Note:

If you click 'Confirm', the values of Auto-Debit Applicable, Holiday Treatment, Auto Acceptance Applicable, No. of Days, Allow Overdue Receivables, and Maximum Days Overdue fields are percolated to the counterparty being added. On clicking 'Cancel', these fields remain NULL at the counterparty-level.

- 7. Perform the following steps in the grid.
 - a. Click Search icon in the Buyer/Supplier Name and select the buyer/supplier.



b. Click Add icon to add Non Customer details.



The Non Customer - Basic Info screen displays.

Figure 3-58 Non Customer - Basic Info

n Customer				
Basic Info		Address Information	Tax Information	
Ion Customer Id	Name *	Short Name *	Category *	
NC00002003	Pegatron	Pega1	Private Limited Company	
egistration No *	Industry *			
J23557685Pega	AUTOMOBILES	*		
+				
			Save	Canc

- c. In the **Basic Info** tab, specify the non-customer basic details such as name, category, registration number, and industry. The user can also upload documents of the non-customers.
- d. Click Address Information tab.

The Non Customer - Address Information screen displays.



De	asic Info		Address Info	ormation	_ '	ax Information	n
Address Inform	ation						
Address Type *		Country *		Address Line 1 *	Addr	ess Line 2	
Select		e	Q	L			
Address Line 3		Address Line 4		PIN *			
Add							
Address Type	Country	Address Line 1	Address Line 2	Address Line 3	Address Line 4	PIN	Action
REGISTERED	CANADA	Block 4 Street 13	Cross Road 6			457001	:
Contact Info							
Preferred Communic							
Preferred Communic Mobile	ation Mode	Country Code		Mobile * 7346823557	Landline N	umber	
Mobile	•		•	/34602335/			
		Email					
Fax #							

Figure 3-59 Non Customer - Address Information

- e. In the Address Information tab, specify the address related information of the non-customer.
- f. Click Tax Information tab.

The Non Customer - Tax Information screen displays.

Figure 3-60 Non Customer - Tax Information

Basic Info	Ad	dress Information	Tax Information
Tax Reference Number 1	Tax Reference Number 2	GIIN	
CESS	SERVICE	FNLIJ20321094Q23563	

- g. In the **Tax Information** tab, specify the tax reference numbers and GIIN of the non-customer.
- h. Click Save to save the non-customer data.
- 8. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.8.2 View Relationship

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize relationship details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected



- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Relationship Management .
- 3. Under Relationship Management , click View Relationship.

The View Relationship screen displays.

Q C Relationship Description: Relationship Code:	•
RCORP00000302 F and B Manufacturi ¹ RCORP00000344 Relationship Code: RC0890000034 Relationship Code: RC089000034 Relationship Code: RC089000034 <th< th=""><th>•</th></th<>	•
Corporate Id: 000485 Corporate Id: 001685 Corporate Id: 00177 Corporate Id: 20197 Corporate Id: 20197 Auto Acceptance: N Auto Acceptance: Y Auto Acceptance: Y Auto Acceptance: Y Auto Acceptance: Y	
🗞 Authorized 🔒 Open 🛛 🕼 Authorized 🔒 Open 🔹 🖓 Authorized 🔒 Open 👘 Authorized	🔒 Open
Relationship Description: Relationship Description: Relationship Description: Relationship Description: PO Relationship Description: Sony Cash Managem	ion: :
Relationship Code: Relationship Code: Relationship Code: Sci08P00000250 Relationship Code: Sci08P00000	
🗞 Authorized 🔒 Open 🔹 Authorized 🔒 Open 🎲 Authorized 🔒 Open 🎲 Authorized	Dpen

Figure 3-61 View Relationship

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click Search icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Relationship Code, Relationship Description, Corporate Id, Product Category, Authorization Status, and Record Status.

The View Relationship - Search screen displays.

Figure 3-62 View Relationship - Search

View Relationship				$_{\mu^{k'}}$ \times
Relationship Code	Relationship Description	Corporate Id	Product Category	
Authorization Status	Record Status			
Search Reset	Ť			

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
- c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.



- Optional: Click View to view the record details.
- Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

3.8.3 View Non Customer

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize non-customer details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Non Customer.
- 3. Under Non Customer, click View Non Customer.

The View Non Customer screen displays.

Non Customer Id: :	Non Customer Id:	Non Customer Id:	Non Customer Id: :	Non Customer Id:
NC00000477	NC00000289	NC00000369	NC00000525	NC00000558
lame: Hai Au Ltd	Name: Covid Corp	Name: BMW01Jun1334	Name: ONE PLUS	Name: corp04
legistration No: CORP67645	Registration No: COVID19	Registration No: CRN01Jun1334	Registration No: ONE01	Registration No: RegNo04
Authorized 🔒 Closed	💫 Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open
Non Customer Id: :	Non Customer Id: :	Non Customer Id: :	Non Customer Id: :	Non Customer Id: :
NC00000576	NC00000661	NC00000581	NC00000658	NC00000673
lame: LinkedInvparty	Name: BritishPaint14Aug	Name: Paladin Paints Itd	Name: LodhaBuilders Limi	Name: BMWC15Aug
legistration No: 283293892	Registration No: CRNA14Aug	Registration No: C76745	Registration No: LodhaCRN12345	Registration No: CRND15Aug
👌 Authorized 🔒 Open	💫 Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Open

Figure 3-63 View Non Customer

4. Filter the records in the View screen:



a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Non Customer Id, Short Name, Registration No, Authorization Status, and Record Status.

The View Non Customer - Search screen displays.

Figure 3-64 View Non Customer - Search

View Non Customer				$_{\mu ^{d}}\times$
Non Customer Id	Short Name	Registration No	Authorization Status	
Record Status				
Search Reset				

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
- c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. **Delete/Close** To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

3.9 Alerts Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Alerts such as contact details, definition and decisioning in Cash Management system.

Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data to maintain the contact details of the party for alert codes.

- Alert Definition
 This topic describes the information to maintain the alert definitions in Cash Management system.
- Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the information to set and manage the alerts in Cash Management system.



3.9.1 Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data to maintain the contact details of the party for alert codes.

The user can maintain contact details for multiple alerts for a selected party.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a record of party contact details for alerts.

 View Alert Contact Details This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the alert contact details.

3.9.1.1 Create Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a record of party contact details for alerts.

A newly created contact details record takes effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Alerts.
- 3. Under Alerts, click Alert Contact Details. Under Alert Contact Details, click Create Alert Contact Details.

The Create Alert Contact Details screen displays.

ate Alert Contact Details			i Errors & Overrides
irty *			
arrefour 00380	Q		
Alert Code	Telephone Number	Email	Action
CB11			
CB11	1234567890	noname@sample.com	
age 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items	ы) к < <u>1</u> > э		
			Save Can

Figure 3-65 Create Alert Contact Details

4. Specify the fields on Create Alert Contact Details screen.



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 3-21
 Create Alert Contact Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Party	Click the Search icon and select the party to add the alert contact details for.
Alert Code	Click the Search icon and select the alert code to enter the contact details for.
Telephone Number	Specify the telephone number to be considered for selected alert.
Email	Specify the email ID to be considered for the alert.

- 5. Click Add icon to add a row for a contact.
- 6. Perform any of the below action on the grid record(s).
 - Click Edit icon to edit the contact details.
 - Click **Delete** icon to remove the row.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.9.1.2 View Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the alert contact details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Alerts.
- 3. Under Alerts, click Alert Contact Details. Under Alert Contact Details, click View Alert Contact Details.

The View Alert Contact Details screen displays.



२ ८										
Party Id: 000380		÷	Party Id: 201912		÷	Party Id: Cust001		÷		
Unauthorized	Open	☑ 5	Authorized	Popen	🗹 1	Unauthorized	Open	2 1		
Unauthorized	Copen	☑ 5	Authorized	POpen	⊘ 1	Unauthorized	- Open	ı		

Figure 3-66 View Alert Contact Details

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Party Id, Authorization Status and Record Status.

The View Alert Contact Details - Search screen displays.

Figure 3-67 View Alert Contact Details - Search

View Alert Contact Details			× ^ع م
Party Id	Record Status	Authorization Status	
Search Reset			

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
- c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.



3.9.2 Alert Definition

This topic describes the information to maintain the alert definitions in Cash Management system.

The **Alert Definition** functionality can be used to configure and manage the types of alerts. User can define alert categories for various events. These defined alerts can be further used in the **Alert Decisioning** screen to set alerts.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Alert Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to configure and manage various types of alerts.

View Alert Definition
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the alert definitions.

3.9.2.1 Create Alert Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to configure and manage various types of alerts.

Newly created alert types take effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Alerts.
- 3. Under Alerts, click Alert Definition. Under Alert Definition, click Create Alert Definition.

The Create Alert Definition screen displays.

Figure 3-68 Create Alert Definition

ate Alert Definition			i) Errors & Overrides 🚽 📌
lert Code *	Alert Description *	Alert Category *	
		Select	•
vent *	Effective Date *	Expiry Date	
Select 🔻	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		m

4. Specify the fields on Create Alert Definition screen.



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 3-22
 Create Alert Definition - Field Description

Field	Description
Alert Code	Specify the unique alert code to be maintained in the system.
Alert Description	Specify the description of the alert.
Alert Category	Select the category of the alert.
Event	Select the event for which the alert should be used.
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date from which the alert is effective in the system.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date up to which the alert can be used in the system.

5. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.9.2.2 View Alert Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the alert definitions.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Alerts.
- 3. Under Alerts, click Alert Definition. Under Alert Definition, click View Alert Definition.

The View Alert Definition screen displays.



९ ट											
Alert Code: CB11	÷	Alert Code: MAUTO_ALERT_014	÷	Alert Code: MAUTO_ALERT_012	÷	Alert Code: MAUTO_ALERT_01	5	Alert Code: MAUTO_A	LERT_018	÷	
Alert Description: desc Alert Category: INVOICE		Alert Description: ModifyAlert Alert Category: COUNTERPARTY		Alert Description: AlertPurchased Alert Category: PURCHASEORDER		Alert Description: AlertCounte Alert Category: COUNTERPART		Alert Description Alert Category: F			
🗅 Authorized 🔒 Open	Ø 1	Unauthorized	🖉 2	Authorized	Ø 1	🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open	ı []	Authorized	Popen	1	
Alert Code: MAUTO_ALERT_00	2	Alert Code: MAUTO_ALERT_005	÷	Alert Code: MAUTO_ALERT_010	÷	Alert Code: AL2	:	Alert Code: MAUTO_A	LERT_020	:	
Alert Description: AlertInvoice.	1	Alert Description: AlertInvoice5		Alert Description: AlertPurchase		Alert Description: AL2		Alert Description			
		Alert Category: INVOICE		Alert Category: PURCHASEORDER		Alert Category: INVOICE		Alert Category: I			
Authorized 🔒 Open	ı [Authorized 🔒 Open	Ø1	🔁 Authorized 🔒 Open	🖾 1	🗋 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	🖾 1	Authorized	न Open	2 1	

Figure 3-69 View Alert Definition

- 4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Alert Code, Alert Description, Authorization Status and Record Status.

The View Alert Definition - Search screen displays.

Figure 3-70 View Alert Definition - Search

View Alert Definition				,* ×
Alert Code	Alert Description	Record Status	Authorization Status	Ŧ
Search Reset				

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
- c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.



3.9.3 Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the information to set and manage the alerts in Cash Management system.

The **Alert Decisioning** functionality is used to choose from the defined alerts and set the same for a recipient. The delivery mode and frequency for sending the alerts can also be defined.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to set the delivery mode and frequency of sending alerts to a recipient.

 View Alert Decisioning This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize alert decisioning record details.

3.9.3.1 Create Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to set the delivery mode and frequency of sending alerts to a recipient.

Newly set decisioning records take effect once authorized. The phone number and email ID are obtained from the records maintained in the **Alert Contact Details** screen. Additional contact information can be entered in this screen.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Alerts.
- 3. Under Alerts, click Alert Decisioning. Under Alert Decisioning, click Create Alert Decisioning.

The Create Alert Decisioning screen displays.

ilter Criteria								
Category *		Filter Criter	ia *					
Invoice	v	Relationsh	ip Based 🛛 👻					
elationship Code *								
	Q							
Alert Decision Deta	ils							
ivent *		Alert Code	*	Description		Recipient *		
Select	Ŧ		Q			Select	Ŧ	
requency *		Delivery M	ode *	Generate da	ys before *	Additional Phon	e *	
Scheduled	Ŧ	SMS	v					
	Alert Code	Description	Delivery Mode	Additional Details	Recipient	Generate days before		Add/Edit Res
Event Invoice Raise	Alert Code	Description	Delivery Mode Email	Additional Details	Recipient Bank User	Generate days before	Frequency	

Figure 3-71 Create Alert Decisioning



4. Specify the fields on **Create Alert Decisioning** screen.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-23 Create Alert Decisioning - Field Description

Field	Description
Category	Select the category to set the alerts for.
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of alerts.
Relationship Code	Click the search icon and select the relationship to set the alerts for.
	This field appears if the Filter Criteria is selected as Relationship Based .
Event	Select the event to set the alert for.
Alert Code	Click the search icon and select from the required alert code. The list of alert codes are displayed as per selected combination of category and event.
Description	Displays the description of the selected alert code.
Recipient	Select the recipient to whom the alert should be sent.
Frequency	 Select the frequency to send the alerts as follows: Select Online if the alert should be sent only when the event is generated. Select Scheduled if the alert should be sent one or more times prior to the generation of the event.
Delivery Mode	Select the mode through which the alert should be sent.
Generate days before	Specify the number of days before the event when the alert should be generated in the system.
Additional Phone	Specify the additional phone number to send the alert on.
	This field is displayed only for the WhatsApp , and SMS modes of delivery.
Additional Email	Specify the additional email address to send the alert on.
	This field is displayed only for the Email delivery mode.
Text Template for Email	Click the search icon and select the text template for an email alert.
	This field is displayed only for Online frequency and Email delivery mode.
Attachment Template for Email	Click the search icon and select the attachment template for an email alert.
	This field is displayed only for Online frequency and Email delivery mode.

Field	Description
Text Template for Whatsapp	Click the search icon and select the text template for the WhatsApp alert.
	This field is displayed only for Online frequency and Whatsapp delivery mode.
Text Template for SMS	Click the search icon and select the text template for an SMS alert.
	This field is displayed only for Online frequency and SMS delivery mode.
Text Template for Dashboard	Specify the text template for the Dashboard alert. This field is displayed only for Online frequency and
	Dashboard delivery mode.

Table 3-23 (Cont.) Create Alert Decisioning - Field Description

5. On selecting the **Scheduled** option in the **Frequency** field, click the Alert Calendar icon to select the alert schedule.

The Alert Schedule popup screen displays.

Figure 3-72 Alert Schedule

Alert Schedule		
Number of Alerts 1	Interval Days	
Text Template 1		
Alert for Instrument Clearing		
Text Template 2		
Alert for Instrument Clearing		
	Add	Reset

- a. In the **Number of Alerts** field, enter the total alerts to be sent.
- b. In the Interval Days field, enter the interval in days between each alert.
- c. In the Text Template field, enter the alert content to be sent.
- d. In case of Email delivery mode, in the **Attachment Template** field of each alert, click the Search icon and select the template for the alert
- e. Click Add to add the selected templates.
- f. Click **Reset** to clear the fields.



- 6. Click Add/Edit to add alert decision details in the grid or modify a selected records from the grid.
- 7. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid.
 - a. Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon under the **Action** column.
 - b. Click Edit to modify records in the grid.
 - c. Click **Delete** to remove the record.
- 8. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.9.3.2 View Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize alert decisioning record details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Alerts.
- 3. Under Alerts, click Alert Decisioning. Under Alert Decisioning, click View Alert Decisioning.

The View Alert Decisioning screen displays.

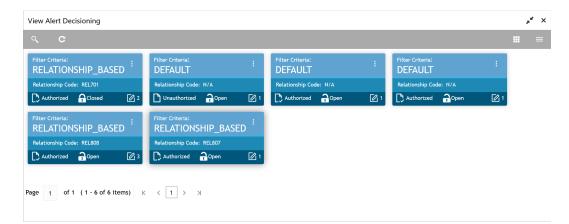


Figure 3-73 View Alert Decisioning

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Corporate Id, Authorization Status, Record Status and Category.

The View Alert Decisioning - Search screen displays.



Figure 3-74 View Alert Decisioning - Search

View Alert Decisioning					× ^ع ر
Relationship Code	Authorization Status	Ŧ	Record Status	Category	.
Search Reset					

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
- c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.



4 Create Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create invoices/purchase orders/debit notes/ credit notes.

The user can search the invoices/purchase orders/debit notes/credit notes based on various parameters such as reference number, supplier, buyer, date range, and so on and change their processing status.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Create Receivables and Payables.

The Create Receivables and Payables screen displays.

Figure 4-1 Create Receivables and Payables

reate Receivables and Pa	ayables		Ê	(DEMUSINGLY)	LM BRANCH (004) Jan 13, 2020		M. Santan Santa
Instrument Type *		Record Status *		Branch *		Processing Date	
Select	-	New	In Progress	004-LM BRANCH	Ψ	Jan 13, 2020	Proceed

3. Specify the details on the Create Receivables and Payables screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 4-1
 Create Receivables and Payables - Field Description

Field	Description
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type. The available options are: Invoice Purchase Order Debit Note Credit Note
Record Status	Click on the respective switch to create a new/existing invoices.
Branch	Specify your branch. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
Processing Date	Displays the date on which the instrument is processed.

The user can create the following instruments.



Create Invoice

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create an invoice using Create Receivables and Payables screen.

- Create Purchase Order
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a purchase order using
 Create Receivables and Payables screen.
- Create Debit Note

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a debit note using Create Receivables and Payables screen.

Create Credit Note

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a credit note using Create Receivables and Payables screen.

4.1 Create Invoice

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create an invoice using Create Receivables and Payables screen.

1. On Create Receivables and Payables screen, select Invoice from the Instrument Type list.

Basic Information

2. Click **Proceed** to view the screen for populating the invoice details.

The Invoice - Basic Information screen displays.

nvoice									1
 Basic Information 	Basic Information								Screen (1/4
Purchase Order,Commodity	Invoice Number *		Invoice Date *		Invoice Value Date *		Invoice Due Date *		
Shipment Information	IN4543		Sep 7, 2022	**	Jun 5, 2023	**	Jun 30, 2023		
Summary	Supplier *		Relationship *		Program		Buyer *		
	Danone 000381	Q	REL701	٩	INV00380Prg	Q	Carrefour 000380	Q	
	Supplier Division Code		Buyer Division Code		Currency *		Pre-Accepted		
		Q		Q,	GBP	*			
	BIC Routing Code		Funding Request Date		Remarks		Virtual Account		
	34353535		Jun 7, 2023	<u></u>					
	Repayment Account Number								
	246566453								
							Back Next	Save & Close	e Cance
							Back INEXC	Jane of Clus	Cance

Figure 4-2 Invoice - Basic Information

3. Specify the fields on **Basic Information** screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



	1
Field	Description
Invoice Number	Specify the unique reference number for invoice to be created. OR
	Click the Search icon to select the existing invoice number.
	This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Invoice Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date of invoice creation. By default, the system's current date is set.
Invoice Value Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the invoice value date. This date may be different from the invoice date.
Invoice Due Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date by when the invoice is due.
Supplier	Click the Search icon and select the supplier of the goods/ commodity. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Relationship	Click the Search icon and select the relationship of the selected supplier under which this invoice should be created. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Program	Click the Search icon and select the required program under which the invoice should be created. This field is applicable to only OBSCF system.
Buyer	Click the Search icon and select the buyer to create the invoice for. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Supplier Division Code	Click the Search icon and select the division code of the supplier.
Buyer Division Code	Click the Search icon and select the division code of the buyer.
Currency	Select the currency of the invoice.
Pre-Accepted	Switch the toggle ON if the invoice is pre-accepted by the buyer.
BIC Routing Code	Specify the BIC or SWIFT code of the financial institution, to send the payment amount to.
Funding Request Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date on which funding for the invoice was requested.
Remarks	Specify the comments regarding the invoice, if any.
Virtual Account	Switch the toggle ON, if the repayment account is a virtual one.
Repayment Account Number	Specify the account number to send the repayment amount to.

Table 4-2 Basic Information - Field Description

4. Perform any of the below action from the **Basic Information** screen.

- Click Next to go to the Purchase Order, Commodity and Pricing screen.
- Click Save & Close to save the invoice details and submit it for authorization.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the invoice.

Purchase Order, Commodity and Pricing

5. Click Next on Basic Information tab.

The Invoice - Commodity and Pricing screen displays.

ice													
Information	Purchase Order,Commod	dity and Pricing	q										icre
hase Order,Commodity	Invoice IN4543	e Number 3			Buyer Carrefour			Supplier Danone			Invoice Due Date 2023-06-30		
imary	Link Purchase Orders												
	Link Purchase Orders												
	Purchase Order Number	Purchase O	rder Amount	Purchase Order Av	vailable Amount	Invoice	Allocated Amount	Invoice Alloc	ation Percentage	Purchase Order Available Ar	nount Post-linkage	Action	
	s42342		£213,123.00		£213,1	23.00	£170,498.40		80		£42,624.60		
	posupp01		£5,000.00		£5,0	00.00	£2,250.00		45		£2,750.00	ß	
	TR		£100.00		£1	00.00	£50.00		50		£50.00	ß	
	Add Commodities												
	Commodity Details	PO Number	lleit	Quantity	Unit Cost	Discount %	Discount år	trees	Tay %	Tay Amount	Net Cost	Actio	
		PO Number TR v	Unit	Quantity ¥ 4	Unit Cost	Discount %	Discount Arr	iount £0.20	Tax %	Tax Amount 3 £0.59	Net Cost £20.39	Actio	
	Commodity Details Commodity Name Oil		Unit										
	Commodity Details							£0.20					
	Commodity Details Commodity Name Oil Pricing Details			× 4			1	£0.20		3 £0.59			
	Commodity Details Commodity Name Oil Pricing Details Currocy CCP	TR ¥	Ba	× 4	5 GBP 20.00		Discount Percer 5.000 Total Invoice An	£0.20		3 £0.59	£20.39		
	Commodity Details Commodity Name Dil Pricing Details Currency GBP Tar(%)		Ba	v 4 se Invoice Amount *	5 GBP 20.00 GBP 0.76		Discount Percen 5.0000 Total Invoice An GBP 19.76	£0.20 Itage		3 £0.59 Discount Amount	£20.39 G8P 1.00		
	Commodity Details Commodity Name Oil Pricing Details Currocy CCP	TR ¥	Ba	v 4	5 GBP 20.00 GBP 0.76		Discount Percer 5.000 Total Invoice An	£0.20 Itage		3 £0.59	68P 1.00		
	Commodity Details Commodity Name Oil Pricing Details Commoy Carriery Tarkii 4.000 Misc Change I Desc	TR ¥	Ba Ta M	v 4 se Invoice Amount * x Amount sisc Charge 1 Amount	5 GBP 20.00 GBP 0.76		Discount Percer 5.000 Total Invoice An GBP 19.76 Misc Charge 2 [£0.20 tage nount		3 £0.59 Discount Amount Misc Charge 2 Amo	68P 1.00		
	Commodity Details Commodity Name Oil Pricing Details Currery Care Care Care Net Charge 1 Desc Net Innoce Annual	TR ¥	Ba Ta M	v 4 se Invoice Amount *	5 GBP 20.00 GBP 0.76		1 Discount Percer 5.000 Total Invoice An GBP 19.76 Misc Charge 2 [Primary Discour	£0.20 tage nount Nesc	× •	3 £0.59 Discount Amount Misc Charge 2 Amo Primary Discount P	GBP 1.00 GBP 0.00 ercentage		
	Commodity Details Commodity Name Oil Pricing Details Commoy Carriery Tarkii 4.000 Misc Change I Desc	TR ¥	Ba Ta M Ar	v 4 se Invoice Amount * x Amount sisc Charge 1 Amount	5 GBP 20.00 GBP 0.76 GBP 0.00 GBP 19.76		Discount Percer 5.000 Total Invoice An GBP 19.76 Misc Charge 2 [£0.20 tage nount Nesc		3 £0.59 Discount Amount Misc Charge 2 Amo	68P 1.00		

Figure 4-3 Invoice - Purchase Order, Commodity and Pricing

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 4-3
 Purchase Order, Commodity and Pricing - Field Description

Field	Description
Invoice Number	Displays the reference number of the invoice.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier.
Invoice Due Date	Displays the date when the invoice is due.

- 6. Switch the Link Purchase Orders toggle ON to link one or more purchase orders to the invoice.
 - a. In the Link Purchase Orders section, click Add icon to link one or more purchase orders to the invoice.

The Link Purchase Orders screen displays.



		Q	Currency Select	Amount From	Amount To
PO Date	Range	~	PO Number		
ro bute	tunge ↔	*			
Fetch	Reset				
Fetch	Reset				
	PO Number	PO Date	PO Amount	Invoice Allocated Amount	Purchase Order Available Amount
	TR1	2022-04-12	£10.00	£0.00	£10.0
	TR	2022-04-12	£100.00	£0.00	£100.0
					£1,000.0
	TY	2022-08-04	£1,000.00	£0.00	£1,000.0
	posupp01	2022-09-06	£5,000.00	£0.00	£5,000.0
	s42342	2022-08-09	£213,123.00	£0.00	£213,123.0

Figure 4-4 Link Purchase Orders

b. On the Link Purchase Orders screen, specify the required search criteria and click Fetch.

The relevant purchase order records are displayed.

c. Select the records and click **Save** to link the purchase orders to the invoice.

The **Link Purchase Orders** section displays with the linked purchase orders.For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Purchase Order Number	Displays the purchase order numbers of the same buyer-seller combination as the invoice.
Purchase Order Amount	Displays the purchase order amount.
Purchase Order Available Amount	Displays the purchase order amount as purchase order available amount. Once a purchase order is linked to an invoice, Purchase Order Available Amount = Purchase Order Amount - Invoice Allocated Amount.
Invoice Allocated Amount	Displays the invoice amount allocated to a purchase order. This field is editable and allows you to add the amount manually as well. On entering this value, the invoice allocation percentage is automatically updated. If Purchase Order Available Amount is greater than or equal to Invoice Amount, the entire invoice amount is allocated to the PO by default. If not, the invoice Amount to the extent of PO Available Amount is allocated to the purchase order.
Invoice Allocation Percentage	Displays the percentage of invoice amount allocated to a purchase order. This field is editable and allows you to add the percentage manually as well. On entering this value, the invoice allocated amount is automatically updated.
Purchase Order Available Amount Post- Linkage	Displays the available purchase order amount post the linkage with invoice.

Table 4-4 Link Purchase Orders - Field Description



Field	Description
Action	 Displays the following options to edit or delete the purchase order record. Click Edit icon to edit the record. Click Delete icon to delete the record.

Table 4-4 (Cont.) Link Purchase Orders - Field Description

- 7. Switch the Add Commodities toggle ON to add the Commodity details.
- 8. In the Add Commodities section, click Add icon to add the commodity details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-5	Commodity	Details - Field	Description
-----------	-----------	------------------------	-------------

Field	Description
Commodity Details	Displays the fields related to the Commodity details. This section appears if the Add Commodities toggle is switched ON.
PO Number	Displays the reference number of the linked purchase orders.
Commodity Name	Displays the commodity name based on the selected commodity code.
Unit	Select the measuring unit for the goods.
Quantity	Specify the quantity of the goods as per selected measuring unit.
Unit Cost	Specify a single unit's cost of the goods.
Discount (%)	Specify the percentage of discount to be applied on the total cost.
Discount Amount	Displays the discount amount based on the discount percentage.
Tax (%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be applied on total amount post discounting.
Tax Amount	Displays the tax amount based on tax percentage.
Net Cost	Displays the total amount of the commodity after discount, and inclusion of tax. Total Net Cost should be equal to Total Invoice Allocated Amount.
Action	 Displays the following options to edit or delete the commodity details. Click Edit icon to edit the record. Click Delete icon to delete the record.

9. In the **Pricing Details** section, specify the following pricing details.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Currency	Displays the selected currency.
Base Invoice Amount	Displays the base amount of the invoice. This field is editable and allows you to add the base amount manually, if the Base Invoice Amount is greater than or equal to the Total Net Cost.
Discount Percentage	Specify the percentage of discount to be applied on the base invoice amount. Discount percentage is auto-calculated based on entered discount amount.
Discount Amount	Specify the amount to be discounted from the base invoice amount. Discount amount is auto-calculated based on entered discount percentage.
Tax (%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be levied on the total invoice amount. Tax percentage is auto-calculated based on entered tax amount.
Tax Amount	Specify the amount of tax to be levied on the total invoice amount. Tax amount is auto-calculated based on entered tax percentage.
Total Invoice Amount	Displays the total invoice amount post calculating base invoice amount, discount, and tax.
Misc Charge 1 Desc	Specify the description of the miscellaneous charges to be added in total invoice amount.
Misc Charge 1 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total invoice amount.
Misc Charge 2 Desc	Specify the description of another miscellaneous charges to be added in total invoice amount.
Misc Charge 2 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total invoice amount.
Net Invoice Amount	Displays the net invoice amount post adding miscellaneous charges in the total invoice amount.
Acceptance Amount	Specify the invoice amount that has been accepted by the Buyer.
Primary Discount Days	Specify the primary discount days.
Primary Discount Percentage	Specify the primary discount percentage.
Secondary Discount Days	Specify the secondary discount days.
Secondary Discount Percentage	Specify the secondary discount percentage.

Table 4-6 Pricing Details - Field Description

10. Perform any of the following action from the **Commodity and Pricing** screen:

- Click Next to go to the Shipment Information screen.
- Click Save & Close to save the invoice details and submit it for authorization.
- Click **Back** to go to the **Basic Information** screen.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the invoice.

Shipment Information

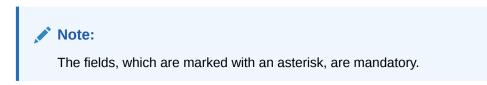
11. Click Next on Commodity and Pricing tab.

The Invoice - Shipment Information screen displays.

Basic Information	Shipment Information			Scree
Purchase Order,Commodity	Invoice Number IN4543	Buyer Carrefour	Supplier Danone	Invoice Due Date 2023-06-30
Summary	Shipment Date	Shipment Number	Shipment Address	Shipment Country
	Jun 8. 2023	3353	ABC Lane	CAN v
	City	Zip Code	Phone Number	Tax ID
	New York	12232	05343645343	
	Reason for Export	Terms of Sales (Incoterms)	Net Payment Terms	Country of Origin
		DES v		AUS 👻

Figure 4-5 Invoice - Shipment Information

12. Specify the fields on Shipment Information screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-7	Shipment Information - Field Description
-----------	--

Field	Description
Invoice Number	Displays the reference number of the invoice.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier.
Invoice Due Date	Displays the date when the invoice is due.
Shipment Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date on which the buyer expects commodity to get dispatched.
Shipment Number	Specify the unique shipment number to track the shipment.
Shipment Address	Specify the complete address where shipment should be sent.
Shipment Country	Select the country to send the shipment to.
City	Select the city to send the shipment to.
Zip Code	Specify the postal code to send the shipment to.
Phone Number	Specify the contact number of the shipment company.
Tax Id	Specify the unique tax id if shipment charge includes tax amount.
Reason for Export	Specify the reason for exporting the shipment.



Field	Description
Terms of Sale(Incoterms)	 Select any of the following terms of sales: DAF – Delivered At Frontier DES - Delivered Ex Ship DEQ - Delivered Ex Quay DDU - Delivered Duty Unpaid CIP - Carriage and Insurance Paid To (Insert place of destination) CPT - Carriage Paid To (Insert place of destination) CIF - Cost, Insurance and Freight CFR - Cost and Freight FOB - Free On Board DDP - Delivered Duty Paid (Insert place of destination). FCA - Free Carrier (Insert named place of delivery) EXW - Ex Works (Insert place of delivery) FAS - Free Alongside Ship (insert name of port of loading)
Net Payment Terms	Specify the terms of payments, if any.
Country of Origin	Select the country from where the shipment is being sent.
Payment Condition	 Select the payment condition. The options are: Open Account Bill of exchange against acceptance Bill of exchange against payment Documents through banks Instalment payment without draft Instalment payment with draft Other

Table 4-7 (Cont.) Shipment Information - Field Description

13. Perform any of the below action from the **Shipment Information** screen:

- Click Next to go to the Summary screen.
- Click Save & Close to save the invoice details and submit it for authorization.
- Click Back to go to the Commodity and Pricing screen.
- Click Cancel to cancel the creation of the invoice.

Summary

14. Click Next on Shipment Information tab.

The Invoice - Summary screen displays.



Basic Information	Summary						Screen
Purchase Order,Commodity	Invoice Information	Relationship Informatio	n R	emarks			
Shipment information Summary	Invoice Number : NV5453 Invoice Date : 2022-09-12 Invoice Due Date : 2023-07-27 Payment Due Date : 2023-07-27 Net Invoice Amount : £10,000.00 Pricing Details Invoice Amount : £10,000.00	Relationship Name : REL701 Supplier : Danone Boyer : Carrefour Valid Till : 2099-01-20					
	Discont Amount! 1: 00 Discont Amount : 0.00 Tar(1): 0 Tar Amount : 0.00 Total Investe: 0.00 Total Carvey: 0.00 Net Investe Amount : £10,000,00	Shipment Information Shipment Number 33533 Shipment Address ABC Lane Net Payment Terms	Shipment Date 2023-07-03 Reason for Export - Payment Condition Documents through bank	Country of Origin CAN Terms of Sales (Incoter DES	ms)		
	Commodity Details						
	Commodity Code Commodity Nam	e Quantity Unit C	ost Discount Amount	Tax Amount	Net Cost		
	No data to display.						
	Page 1 (0 of 0 items) K < 1	К					

Figure 4-6 Invoice - Summary

- **15.** Review the detail of the invoice being created and perform any of the following action from the **Summary** screen.
 - Click **Save & Close** to save the invoice details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click Back to go to the Shipment Information screen.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the invoice.

Note:

A cashflow record is automatically created for every new invoice record, if the 'Create Cashflow from Invoice' system-level configuration parameter is set to 'Yes'.

4.2 Create Purchase Order

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a purchase order using Create Receivables and Payables screen.

- 1. On Create Receivables and Payables screen, select Purchase Order from the Instrument Type list.
- 2. Click Proceed to view the screen for populating purchase order (PO) details.

The Purchase Order - Basic Information screen displays.



Basic Information	Basic Information							Screen (1
Commodity and Pricing	External PO No *		PO Date *		Buyer *		Relationship *	
Shipment Information	PUR554872	Q	Jan 13, 2020		GENLIGHT INTERNATIONAL 201910	Q	MERCOR	Q
Summary	Program		Supplier *		Buyer Division Code		Supplier Division Code	
		٩,	ABB Ltd 000409	9		0		٩,
	Currency *		Pre-Accepted		Remarks			
	USD	v						

Figure 4-7 Purchase Order - Basic Information

3. Specify the fields on **Basic Information** screen.

Note: The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 4-8
 Basic Information - Field Description

Field	Description
External PO No	Specify the external reference number for purchase order to be created. OR
	Click Search icon to select the existing PO number.
	Only "-" is allowed as a special character.
	This field cannot be modified once authorized.
PO Date	Click Calendar icon and select the date of purchase order creation. By default, the system's current date is set.
Buyer	Click Search icon and select the buyer to create the purchase order for. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Relationship	Click Search icon and select the relationship of the selected buyer under which this purchase order should be created. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Program	Click Search icon and select the required program under which the purchase order should be created. This field is applicable to only OBSCF system.
Supplier	Click Search icon and select the supplier of the goods/commodity. This field cannot be modified once authorized.



Field	Description
Buyer Division Code	Click Search icon and select the division code of the buyer.
Supplier Division Code	Click Search icon and select the division code of the supplier.
Currency	Select the currency of the purchase order.
Pre-Accepted	Switch the toggle ON if the purchase order is pre-accepted by the supplier.
Remarks	Specify the comments regarding the purchase order, if any.

Table 4-8 (Cont.) Basic Information - Field Description

4. Perform any of the below action from the **Basic Information** screen:

- Click Next to go to the Commodity and Pricing screen.
- Click Save & Close to save the PO details and submit it for authorization.
- Click Cancel to cancel the creation of the PO.

Commodity and Pricing

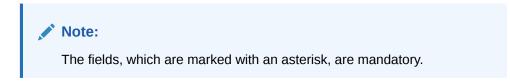
5. Click Next on Basic Information tab.

The Purchase Order - Commodity and Pricing screen displays.

Figure 4-8 Purchase Order - Commodity and Pricing

Basic Information	Commodity and Pricing					Screen (2 /
Commodity and Pricing	External PO Number	Buyer	Supp		PO Dat	
Shipment Information	PUR554872	GENLIGHT INTERNA	ATIONAL ABB	Ltd	2020-0	01-13
Summary	Add Commodities					
	Pricing Details					
	Currency	Base PO Amount *	Discount Percentage		Discount Amount	
	USD	USD20,000.00	3.0000	~ ^		USD600.00
	Tax(%)	Tax Amount	Total PO Amount			
	2.0000 × ^	USD388.00	USD19,788.00			
	Misc Charge 1 Desc	Misc Charge 1 Amount	Misc Charge 2 Desc		Misc Charge 2 Amount	
	Service Charge	USD99.00				USD0.00
	Net PO Amount					
	USD19,887.00					

6. Switch the Add Commodities toggle ON to view Commodity Details section.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Back Next Save & Close Cancel

Field	Description
External PO Number	Displays the reference number of the purchase order.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier.
PO Date	Displays the date of creation of the purchase order.
Add Commodities	Switch this toggle ON to add the commodities being purchased.
Commodity Details	Displays the fields related to the Commodity details. This section appears if the 'Add Commodities' toggle is switched ON.
Commodity Name	Displays the commodity name based on the selected commodity code.
Unit	Select the measuring unit for the goods.
Quantity	Specify the quantity of the goods as per selected measuring unit.
Unit Cost	Specify a single unit's cost of the goods.
Discount (%)	Specify the percentage of discount to be applied on the total cost.
Discount Amount	Displays the discount amount based on the discount percentage.
Tax (%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be applied on total amount post discounting.
Tax Amount	Displays the tax amount based on tax percentage.
Net Cost	Displays the net costing based on all the previous fields.

Table 4-9 Commodity Details - Field Description

7. Specify the following details on the **Pricing Details** section.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-10 Pricing Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency	Displays the selected currency.
Base PO Amount	Displays the total gross amount of all commodities that have been added. This field is editable and allows you to add the base amount manually as well.
Discount Percentage	Displays the overall discount percentage received on the base amount. This field is editable and allows you to add the percentage manually as well.
Discount Amount	Displays the overall discount amount received. This field is editable and allows you to add the amount manually as well.
Tax (%)	Displays the overall tax percentage. This field is editable and allows you to add the percentage manually as well.
Tax Amount	Displays the overall tax amount. This field is editable and allows you to add the amount manually as well.



Field	Description
Total PO Amount	Displays the total PO amount post calculating base PO amount, discount, and tax.
Misc Charge 1 Desc	Specify the description of the miscellaneous charges to be added in total PO amount.
Misc Charge 1 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total PO amount.
Misc Charge 2 Desc	Specify the description of another miscellaneous charges to be added in total PO amount.
Misc Charge 2 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total PO amount.
Net PO Amount	Displays the net PO amount post adding miscellaneous charges in the total PO amount.

Table 4-10 (Cont.) Pricing Details - Field Description

- a. Click Add icon to add rows in the grid.
- b. In the Action column of grid, perform any one of the following steps:
- Click **Delete** icon to remove that specific row.
- Click Edit icon and specify the commodity details in the grid.
- 8. Perform any of the below action from the **Commodity and Pricing** screen.
 - Click Next to go to the Shipment Information screen.
 - Click Save & Close to save the PO details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click **Back** to go to the **Basic Information** screen.
 - Click Cancel to cancel the creation of the PO.

Shipment Information

9. Click Next on Commodity and Pricing tab.

The Purchase Order - Shipment Information screen displays.

Figure 4-9 Purchase Order - Shipment Information

Basic Information	Shipment Information						Screen (3
Commodity and Pricing	External PO		Buyer		Supplier	PO Date	
Shipment Information	PUR554872		GENLIGHT INTER	RNATIONAL	ABB Ltd	2020-01-13	
Summary	Requested Shipment Date		Ship To		Shipment Address	Shipment Country	
	Nov 30, 2021					Select	×
	City		Zip Code		Phone Number	Tax ID	
	Reason for Export		Terms of Sales (Incoterms)		Payment Terms	Country of Origin	
			Select	*		Select	*
	Promised Shipment Date						
	Nov 30, 2021	**					
	<u>1</u>						

10. Specify the fields on **Shipment Information** screen.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 4-11
 Shipment Information - Field Description

Field	Description		
Requested Shipment Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date on which the buyer expects commodity to get dispatched.		
Ship To	Specify the name of the location where shipment should be sent.		
Shipment Address	Specify the complete address where shipment should be sent.		
Shipment Country	Specify the country to send the shipment to.		
City	Select the city to send the shipment to.		
Zip Code	Specify the postal code to send the shipment to.		
Phone Number	Specify the contact number of the shipment company.		
Tax Id	Specify the unique tax id if shipment charge includes tax amount.		
Reason for Export	Specify the reason for exporting the shipment.		
Terms of Sale(Incoterms)	 Select any of the below terms of sales: DAF – Delivered At Frontier DES - Delivered Ex Ship DEQ - Delivered Ex Quay DDU - Delivered Duty Unpaid CIP - Carriage and Insurance Paid To (Insert place of destination) CPT - Carriage Paid To (Insert place of destination) CIF - Cost, Insurance and Freight CFR - Cost and Freight FOB - Free On Board DDP - Delivered Duty Paid (Insert place of destination). FCA - Free Carrier (Insert named place of delivery) EXW - Ex Works (Insert place of delivery) FAS - Free Alongside Ship (insert name of port of loading) 		
Payment Terms	Specify the terms of payments, if any.		
Country of Origin	Select the country from where the shipment is being sent.		
Promised Shipment Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date agreed by the supplier to send the shipment.		

11. Perform any of the below action from the **Shipment Information** screen:

- Click Next to go to the Summary screen.
- Click Save & Close to save the PO details and submit it for authorization.
- Click Back to go to the Commodity and Pricing screen.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the PO.

Summary



12. Click Next on Shipment Information tab.

The Purchase Order - Summary screen displays.

Basic Information	Summary								
Commodity and Pricing	Purchase Order Informati	on	Relationship Inf	ormation		Remarks			
hipment Information ummary	External PO No : PUR554872 PO Date : 2020-01-13 Net PO Amount : \$19,887.00 Pricing Details		Relationship Name : Supplier : ABB Ltd Buyer : GENLIGHT Valid Till : -		AL				
	Base PO Amount : 20000 Discount(%) : 3 Discount Amount : \$600.00 Tax(%) : 2								
	Tax Amount : \$388.00 Total PO Amount : \$19.788.	00	Shipment Inform	nation					
	Total Charges : \$99.00		Requested Shipme		romised Shipment Date	Country of Origin			
	Net PO Amount : \$19,887.0	10	2021-11-30		021-11-30				
			Shipment Address	R	eason for Export	Terms of Sales (Incote	erms)		
			Payment Terms						
	Commodity Details							í.	
	Commodity Code	Commodity Name	Quantity	Unit Cost	Discount Amoun	t Tax Amount	Net Cost		
	No data to display.								
	Page 1 (0 of 0 items)	K < 1 > N							

Figure 4-10 Purchase Order - Summary

- **13.** Review the detail of the PO being created and perform any of the below action from the **Summary** screen.
 - Click Save & Close to save the PO details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click **Back** to go to the **Shipment Information** screen.
 - Click Cancel to cancel the creation of the PO.

4.3 Create Debit Note

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a debit note using Create Receivables and Payables screen.

- 1. On Create Receivables and Payables screen, select Debit Note from the Instrument Type list.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the screen for populating debit note details.

The Debit Note - Basic Information screen displays.



	Basic Information							Screen (
Commodity and Pricing	Debit Note Number *		Link Invoice		Debit Note Date *		Debit Note Due Date	
Shipment Information	DB245719		INV2406	Q	Jan 16, 2020	<u></u>	Jun 16, 2020	**
Summary	Supplier *		Relationship *		Program		Buyer *	
	PEGATRON 201901	٩,	RCORP00000742	٩			AB8 Ltd 000409	٩
	Supplier Division Code		Buyer Division Code		Currency *		Adjustment Reason	
		Q		٩,	GBP		Select	*
	Funding Request Date		Remarks					
		11 A						
		_						
		_						
		_						
		_						

Figure 4-11 Debit Note - Basic Information

- In the Debit Note Number field, specify the unique debit note number to be created. Or in case of existing debit note number, click Search icon and select the existing debit note number.
- 4. In the Link Invoice field, click the Search icon to search and select the invoice to be linked with the debit note.

The Link Invoice screen displays.

Supplier *		Relationship *			Program		Buyer *		
PEGATRON 201901		RCORP00000742		Q		Q	ABB Ltd	Q	
nvoice Nur	Imber	Amount From			Amount To		Currency *		
							GBP	.	
Fetch]								
Fetch	Invoice Number	Invoice	e Date		Invoice Due Date		Invoice Amount		
	Invoice Number 123	2020-0			Invoice Due Date		Invoice Amount 1234567900987654400		
Fetch			01-14						

Figure 4-12 Link Invoice

5. Perform the following steps to search and select the invoice to be linked.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Save Cancel

Field	Description
Supplier	Click Search icon and select the supplier of the invoice.
Relationship	Click Search icon and select the any of the relationship maintained for the selected supplier. In case of linked invoice, the relationship is auto-populated.
Buyer	Click Search icon and select the buyer for the credit note. In case of linked invoice, the buyer is auto-populated.
Invoice Number	Specify the specific invoice to search for.
Amount From	Specify the minimum amount of the invoice respectively to filter the invoice search.
Amount To	Specify the maximum amount of the invoice respectively to filter the invoice search.
Currency	Select the invoice currency.

Table 4-12 Link Invoice - Field Description

- a. Click **Fetch** to view the invoices matching to the search criteria.
- **b.** Select the invoice(s) from the search result and then, click **Save** to select the invoices for the debit note.
- 6. Specify the following debit note details in the **Basic Information** screen.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 4-13
 Basic Information - Field Description

Field	Description
Debit Note Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date on which debit note is created.
Debit Note Due Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date by when the debit note is due.
Supplier	Click the Search icon and select the supplier for the debit note. In case of linked invoice, the supplier is auto-populated.
Relationship	Click the Search icon and select the any of the relationship maintained for the selected supplier. In case of linked invoice, the relationship is auto-populated.
Program	Click the Search icon and select the program to create the debit note for. In case of linked invoice, the program is auto-populated. This field is applicable only for OBSCF system.
Buyer	Click the Search icon and select the buyer for the debit note. In case of linked invoice, the buyer is auto-populated.
Supplier Division Code	Click the Search icon and select the division code of the selected supplier.



Field	Description
Buyer Division Code	Click the Search icon and select the division code of the selected buyer.
Currency	Select the currency of the debit note. In case of linked invoice, the currency is auto-populated.
Adjustment Reason	Select the adjustment reason to be considered for creation of debit note.
Funding Request Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the requested date for funding the debit note.
Remarks	Specify the remarks about the debit note, if any.
Pre-Accepted	Switch the toggle ON if the debit note is pre-accepted by the buyer.
BIC Routing Code	Specify the BIC or SWIFT code of the financial institution, to send the payment amount to.
Virtual Account	Switch the toggle ON, if the repayment account is a virtual one.
Repayment Account Number	Specify the account number to send the repayment amount to.

Table 4-13 (Cont.) Basic Information - Field Description

- 7. Perform any of the below action from the **Basic Information** screen:
 - Click Next to go to the Commodity and Pricing screen.
 - Click Save & Close to save the debit note details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the debit note.

Commodity and Pricing

8. Click Next on Basic Information tab.

The Debit Note - Commodity and Pricing screen displays.

Figure 4-13 Debit Note - Commodity and Pricing

Basic Information	Commodity and Prici	ing						Screen (
		Note Number		Buyer	Supplier			Note Due Date
Shipment Information	DB24	5719		ABB Ltd	PEGATRON	4	2020	-06-16
Summary	Inherit Commodities		Add Commoditie	s				
			\bigcirc					
	Pricing Details							
	Currency		Base Debit Note	Amount *	Discount Percentage		Discount Amount	
	GBP			GBP10,000.00	5.0000	~ ^		GBP500.00
	Tax(%)		Tax Amount		Total Debit Note Amount			
	4.0000	~ ^		GBP380.00	GBP9,880.00			
	Misc Charge 1 Desc		Misc Charge 1 An		Misc Charge 2 Desc		Misc Charge 2 Amount	
	Service Charge			GBP120.00				GBP0.00
	Net Debit Note Amount							
	GBP10,000.00							



9. Switch the Add Commodities toggle ON to view Commodity Details section.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 4-14
 Commodity Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Commodity Name	Displays the commodity name based on the selected commodity code.
Unit	Select the measuring unit for the goods.
Quantity	Specify the quantity of the goods as per selected measuring unit.
Unit Cost	Specify a single unit's cost of the goods.
Discount (%)	Specify the percentage of discount to be applied on the total cost.
Discount Amount	Displays the discount amount based on the discount percentage.
Tax (%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be applied on total amount post discounting.
Tax Amount	Displays the tax amount based on tax percentage.
Net Cost	Displays the net costing based on all the previous fields.

10. Specify the following details on the **Pricing Details** section.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 4-15
 Pricing Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Base Debit Note Amount	Displays the base amount of the Debit Note. Modify the base debit note amount, if required.
Discount Percentage	Specify the percentage of discount to be applied on the base debit note amount. Discount percentage is auto-calculated based on entered discount amount.
Discount Amount	Specify the amount to be discounted from the base debit note amount. Discount amount is auto-calculated based on entered discount percentage.
Tax (%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be levied on the total debit note amount. Tax percentage is auto-calculated based on entered tax amount.



Field	Description
Tax Amount	Specify the amount of tax to be levied on the total debit note amount. Tax amount is auto-calculated based on entered tax percentage.
Total Debit Note Amount	Displays the total debit note amount post calculating base debit note amount, discount, and tax.
Misc Charge 1 Desc	Specify the description of the miscellaneous charges to be added in total debit note amount.
Misc Charge 1 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total debit note amount.
Misc Charge 2 Desc	Specify the description of another miscellaneous charges to be added in total debit note amount.
Misc Charge 2 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total debit note amount.
Net PO Amount	Displays the net debit note amount post adding miscellaneous charges in the total debit note amount.
Acceptance Amount	Specify the debit note amount that has been accepted by the Buyer.

Table 4-15 (Cont.) Pricing Details - Field Description

- a. Click Add icon to add rows in the grid.
- b. In the Action column of grid, perform any one of the following steps:
- Click Delete icon to remove that specific row.
- Click Edit icon and specify the commodity details in the grid.
- **11**. Perform any of the below action from the **Commodity and Pricing** screen.
 - Click Next to go to the Shipment Information screen.
 - Click Save & Close to save the debit note details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click **Back** to go to the **Basic Information** screen.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the debit note.

Shipment Information

12. Click Next on Commodity and Pricing tab.

The **Debit Note - Shipment Information** screen displays.



Basic Information	Shipment Information					Screen (3)
Commodity and Pricing Shipment Information	Debit N DB2457	lote Number 719	Buyer ABB Ltd	Supplier PEGATRON	Debit Note 2020-06-1	
Summary	Shipment Date		Shipment Number	Shipment Address	Shipment Country	
	Feb 10, 2020		D5963WX749		UK	*
	City		Zip Code	Phone Number	Tax ID	
	Reason for Export		Terms of Sales (Incoterms)	Payment Terms	Country of Origin	
			FAS *		UK	*
	J					

Figure 4-14 Debit Note - Shipment Information

13. Specify the fields on **Shipment Information** screen.

Note: The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-16	Shipment Information - Field Description
------------	--

Field	Description
Shipment Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date on which the buyer expects commodity to get dispatched.
Shipment Number	Specify the unique shipment number to track the shipment.
Shipment Address	Specify the complete address where shipment should be sent.
Shipment Country	Specify the country to send the shipment to.
City	Select the city to send the shipment to.
Zip Code	Specify the postal code to send the shipment to.
Phone Number	Specify the contact number of the shipment company.
Tax Id	Specify the unique tax id if shipment charge includes tax amount.
Reason for Export	Specify the reason for exporting the shipment.

Field	Description
Terms of Sale(Incoterms)	 Select any of the below terms of sales: DAF – Delivered At Frontier DES - Delivered Ex Ship DEQ - Delivered Ex Quay DDU - Delivered Duty Unpaid CIP - Carriage and Insurance Paid To (Insert place of destination) CPT - Carriage Paid To (Insert place of destination) CIF - Cost, Insurance and Freight CFR - Cost and Freight FOB - Free On Board DDP - Delivered Duty Paid (Insert place of destination). FCA - Free Carrier (Insert named place of delivery) EXW - Ex Works (Insert place of delivery) FAS - Free Alongside Ship (insert name of port of loading)
Payment Terms	Specify the terms of payments, if any.
Country of Origin	Select the country from where the shipment is being sent.

Table 4-16 (Cont.) Shipment Information - Field Description

14. Perform any of the below action from the **Shipment Information** screen:

- Click Next to go to the Summary screen.
- Click **Save & Close** to save the debit note details and submit it for authorization.
- Click Back to go to the Commodity and Pricing screen.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the debit note.

Summary

15. Click Next on Shipment Information tab.

The **Debit Note - Summary** screen displays.

Figure 4-15 Debit Note - Summary

Basic Information	Summary							Screen
Commodity and Pricing	Debit Note Information		Relationship Info	rmation	Re	marks		
) Shipment Information Summary	Debit Note Number : DB245719 Debit Note Due: 2020-01-16 Debit Note Due: 2020-01-16 Payment Due Date : - Net Debit Note Amount : £10,000.00 Pricing Details Base Debit Note Amount : £10,000.00 Discount(1): 5		Relationship Name : Rt Supplier : PEGATRON Buyer : ABB Ltd Valid Till : 2099-05-1	4				
	Discont(%):5 Discont(%):5 Tackontent Tackonsent: £380,00 Total Debit Note Amount : £9,8 Total Chaines: £120,00 Net Debit Note Amount : £10,0		Shipment Inform Shipment Number D5963WX749 Shipment Address - Payment Terms -	Shipn 2020	nent Date •02-10 In for Export	Country of Origin UK Terms of Sales (Incote FAS	erms)	
	Commodity Details							
	Commodity Code C	ommodity Name	Quantity	Unit Cost	Discount Amount	Tax Amount	Net Cost	
	No data to display.							
	Page 1 (0 of 0 items)	$\langle \langle 1 \rangle \rangle$						



- **16.** Review the detail of the debit note being created and perform any of the below action from the **Summary** screen.
 - Click Save & Close to save the debit note details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click **Back** to go to the **Shipment Information** screen.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the debit note.

Note:

A cashflow record is created for each new debit note record, if the 'Create Cashflow from Invoice' system-level configuration flag is set to 'Yes'.

4.4 Create Credit Note

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a credit note using Create Receivables and Payables screen.

- 1. On Create Receivables and Payables screen, select Credit Note from the Instrument Type list.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the screen for populating credit note details.

The Credit Note - Basic Information screen displays.

Basic Information Credit Note Number // Credit Note Spin Date // Credit Note Spin Date // Credit Note Spin Date // Dat									×*
Summary 5942156 Commary Jan 16, 2020 Spp 1, 2021 Supplier* Relationship* Program Buyer* 21/910 Q RCORPOROUT42 Q Q A88 Ltd Supplier/bit/silon.Code Ourrency* Agent Philinen Reason Externed Externed Genlight Division A Q Division 4/95 Q USD Items not received	Basic Information	Basic Information							Screen (1
Supplier* Relationship* Program Buyer* 201910 Q RCORPOX00742 Q Q ABB Ltd Supplier Division Code Buyer Division Code Currency* Adjustment Reason Genlight Division A Q Division 409 USD Items not received	Commodity and Pricing	Credit Note Number *		Link Invoice		Credit Note Date *		Credit Note Expiry Date *	
201910 Q RCCRP00000742 Q ABB Ltd Supplier Division Code Buyer Division Code Currency* Adjustment Reason Genlight Division A Q Division 409 USD Items not received	Summary	5942156			Q	Jan 16, 2020	t	Sep 1, 2021	±±
Supplier Division Code Buyer Division Code Currency* Adjustment Reason Genight Division A Q Division 409 USD Items not received		Supplier *		Relationship *		Program		Buyer *	
Genlight Division A Q Division 409 Q USD • Items not received		201910	٩,	RCORP00000742	Q		Q	ABB Ltd	Q
		Supplier Division Code		Buyer Division Code		Currency *		Adjustment Reason	
Remarks -		Genlight Division A	Q	Division 409	Q	USD	Ŧ	Items not received	Ŧ
		Remarks							
		2							
		-							

Figure 4-16 Credit Note - Basic Information

- 3. In the **Credit Note Number** field, enter the unique credit note number to be created. Or in case of existing credit note number, click the Search icon and select the existing credit note number.
- 4. In the **Link Invoice** field, click the Search icon to search and select the invoice to be linked with the credit note.

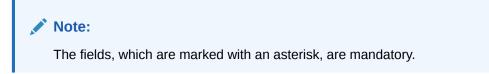
The Link Invoice screen displays.



Supplier *	Re	elationship *		Program		Buyer *	
PEGATRON 201901	Q, R	RCORP00000742	Q		Q,	ABB Ltd	Q
nvoice Number	An	mount From		Amount To		Currency *	
						GBP	*
Fetch Invoice I	Number	Invoice Date		Invoice Due Date		Invoice Amount	
Invoice I	Number	Invoice Date 2020-01-14		Invoice Due Date		Invoice Amount 1234567900987654400	
Invoice I							

Figure 4-17 Link Invoice

5. Perform the following steps to search and select the invoice to be linked.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-17 Link Invoice - Field Description

Field	Description
Supplier	Click Search icon and select the supplier of the invoice.
Relationship	Click Search icon and select the any of the relationship maintained for the selected supplier. In case of linked invoice, the relationship is auto-populated.
Buyer	Click Search icon and select the buyer for the credit note. In case of linked invoice, the buyer is auto-populated.
Invoice Number	Specify the specific invoice to search for.
Amount From	Specify the minimum amount of the invoice respectively to filter the invoice search.
Amount To	Specify the maximum amount of the invoice respectively to filter the invoice search.
Currency	Select the invoice currency.

- a. Click Fetch to view the invoices matching to the search criteria.
- **b.** Select the invoice(s) from the search result and then, click **Save** to select the invoices for the credit note.
- 6. Specify the following credit note details in the **Basic Information** screen.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Credit Note Number	Specify a unique reference number for the credit note to be created. OR
	Click Calendar icon and select an existing credit note number. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Link Invoice	Click Search icon to find the invoice(s) to link the credit note to.
Credit Note Date	Click Calendar icon and select the date on which credit note is created.
Credit Note Expiry Date	Click Calendar icon and select the date till when the credit note is valid.
Supplier	Click the Search icon and select the supplier for the credit note. In case of linked invoice, the supplier is auto-populated.
Relationship	Click the Search icon and select the any of the relationship maintained for the selected supplier. In case of linked invoice, the relationship is auto-populated.
Program	Click the Search icon and select the program to create the credit note for. In case of linked invoice, the program is auto-populated. This field is applicable only for OBSCF system.
Buyer	Click the Search icon and select the buyer for the credit note. In case of linked invoice, the buyer is auto-populated.
Supplier Division Code	Click the Search icon and select the division code of the selected supplier.
Buyer Division Code	Click the Search icon and select the division code of the selected buyer.
Currency	Select the currency of the credit note. In case of linked invoice, the currency is auto-populated.
Adjustment Reason	Select the adjustment reason to be considered for creation of credit note.
Funding Request Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the requested date for funding the credit note.

 Table 4-18
 Basic Information - Field Description

- 7. Perform any of the below action from the **Basic Information** screen:
 - Click Next to go to the Commodity and Pricing screen.
 - Click Save & Close to save the credit note details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the credit note.

Commodity and Pricing

8. Click Next on Basic Information tab.

The Credit Note - Commodity and Pricing screen displays.



sic Information	Commodity and Pricir	ng								So	creen
mmodity and Pricing	Credit 1 594215	Note Number i6		Buyer ABB Ltd		Suppli GENLI	er IGHT INTERNATIO	NAL	Credit Note Expir 2021-09-01	y Date	
	Add Commodities										
	Commodity Details										
	Commodity Name	Unit	Quantity	Unit Cost	Discount %	Discount Amount	Tax %	Tax Amount	Net Cost	Action	
	Pomegranate	KILOGRAM v	1000	60	2	\$1,200.00	1	\$588.00	\$59,388.00		
	Pricing Details										
	Currency		Raco Crod	it Note Amount *		Discount Percentage		Discount Am	ount		
	USD		base crea		5D60,000.00	2.0000	~ ^	Discount Am	USD1,20	00.00	
	Tax(%)		Tax Amou			Total Credit Note Amour					
	1.0000	~ ^			USD588.00	USD59,388.00					
	Misc Charge 1 Desc		Misc Char	ge 1 Amount Misc Charge 2 Desc				Misc Charge	2 Amount		
					USD0.00				USE	00.00	
	Net Credit Note Amount										
	USD59,388.00										

Figure 4-18 Credit Note - Commodity and Pricing

9. Switch the Add Commodities toggle ON to view Commodity Details section.

Note: The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 4-19
 Commodity Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Credit Note Number	Displays the reference number of the credit note.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier.
Credit Note Expiry Date	Displays the date when the credit note expires.
Inherit Commodities	Switch this toggle ON to inherit commodity details from the linked invoice(s). This toggle is present only if one or more invoices have been linked.
Add Commodities	Switch this toggle ON to add the commodities for which the credit note is being raised.
Commodity Details	Displays the fields related to the Commodity details. This section appears if the 'Add Commodities' toggle is switched ON.
Invoice Number	Select the invoice whose commodity record is to be linked to the credit note.
Commodity Name	Displays the commodity name based on the selected commodity code.
Unit	Select the measuring unit for the goods.
Quantity	Specify the quantity of the goods as per selected measuring unit.
Unit Cost	Specify a single unit's cost of the goods.



Field	Description
Discount (%)	Specify the percentage of discount to be applied on the total cost.
Discount Amount	Displays the discount amount based on the discount percentage.
Tax (%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be applied on total amount post discounting.
Tax Amount	Displays the tax amount based on tax percentage.
Net Cost	Displays the net costing based on all the previous fields.

Table 4-19 (Cont.) Commodity Details - Field Description

10. Specify the following details on the **Pricing Details** section.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-20 Pricing Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency	Displays the selected currency.
Base Credit Note Amount	Displays the base amount of the Credit Note. Modify the base credit note amount, if required.
Discount Percentage	Specify the percentage of discount to be applied on the base credit note amount. Discount percentage is auto-calculated based on entered discount amount.
Discount Amount	Specify the amount to be discounted from the base credit note amount. Discount amount is auto-calculated based on entered discount percentage.
Tax (%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be levied on the total credit note amount. Tax percentage is auto-calculated based on entered tax amount.
Tax Amount	Specify the amount of tax to be levied on the total credit note amount. Tax amount is auto-calculated based on entered tax percentage.
Total Credit Note Amount	Displays the total credit note amount post calculating base credit note amount, discount, and tax.
Misc Charge 1 Desc	Specify the description of the miscellaneous charges to be added in total credit note amount.
Misc Charge 1 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total credit note amount.
Misc Charge 2 Desc	Specify the description of another miscellaneous charges to be added in total credit note amount.
Misc Charge 2 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total credit note amount.
Net Credit Note Amount	Displays the net credit note amount post adding miscellaneous charges in the total credit note amount.

a. Click Add icon to add rows in the grid.



- **b.** In the **Action** column of grid, perform any one of the following steps:
- Click **Delete** icon to remove that specific row.
- Click Edit icon and specify the commodity details in the grid.
- **11**. Perform any of the below action from the **Commodity and Pricing** screen.
 - Click **Next** to go to the **Summary** screen.
 - Click Save & Close to save the credit note details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click **Back** to go to the **Basic Information** screen.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the credit note.

Summary

12. Click Next on Shipment Information tab.

The Credit Note - Summary screen displays.

Figure 4-19	Credit Note	- Summary
-------------	-------------	-----------

Summary Summary Summary Credit Note Information Relationship Information Remarks Credit Note Information Relationship Information Remarks Credit Note Information Restonding Nume: RCORPOD000742 Supplement State	it Note										
Commodity Details Relationship Name: S02010-116 Relationship Name: S02010-116 Relationship Name: S02010-116 Credit Note Dar: S020-01-16 Credit Note Dar: S020-01-16 Relationship Name: S0200-01-02 Suppler: GRNLGHT INTERNATIONAL Suppler: GRNLGHT INTERNATIONAL Dyricing Details Base Credit Note Amount: \$50,000.00 Discount Remont: \$1200.00 Task Lidd Valid TBI :- Suppler: GRNLGHT INTERNATIONAL Discount Remont: \$12,000.00 Discount Remont: \$58,000 Task Lidd Valid TBI :- Suppler: GRNLGHT INTERNATIONAL Discount Remont: \$12,000.00 Task SB4.00 Task Lidd Valid TBI :- Suppler: GRNLGHT INTERNATIONAL Discount Remont: \$12,000.00 Task SB4.00 Task SB4.00 Task SB4.00 Suppler: GRNLGHT INTERNATIONAL Task SB4.00 Task SB4.00 Task SB4.00 Task SB4.00 Suppler: GRNLGHT INTERNATIONAL Task SB4.00 Task SB4.00 Task SB4.00 Task Mount: S59,388.00 Suppler: GRNLGHT INTERNATIONAL Commodity Details Commodity Code Commodity Name Quantity Unit Cost Discount Amount Task Amount Net Cost Pornegranate Pornegranate Too0	lasic Information	Summary								S	Screen (
Credit Note Date: 2020-01-16 Credit Note Annue: 559.388.00 Supplie:: SENLIGHT INTERNATIONAL By:: ABB Ltd Discount Note Annue:: 559.388.00 Discount Annue: 559.388.00 Discount Annue:: 559.388.00 Discount Annue:: 559.388.00 Tax Amount:: 559.388.00 Discount More Annue:: 559.388.00 Tax Amount:: 559.388.00 Discount More Annue:: 559.388.00 Total Charge:: 559.388.00 Discount More Annue:: 559.388.00 Total Charge:: 559.388.00 Discount More Annue:: 559.388.00 Discount Note: Annue:: 559.388.00 Discount More Annue:: 559.388.00 Discount Note: Annue:: 559.388.00 Discount Annue:: 559.388.00 Commodity Details Discount Annue:: 559.388.00 Commodity Details Discount Annue:: 559.388.00 Commodity Details Discount Annue:: 559.388.00 Discount Annue:: 559.388.00 Discount Annue:: 559.388.00 Discount More Annue:: 559.388.00 Discount Annue:: 559.388.00	Commodity and Pricing	Credit Note Informat	ion	Relationship	o Information		Remarks				
Discount 59: 2 Discount Amount: 55,200.00 Tarls: 1 Tax Amount: 559,388.00 Total Charges: 50.00 Net Crefit Note Amount: 559,388.00	iummary	Credit Note Date : 2020-01 Credit Note Expiry Date : 20 Net Credit Note Amount : \$	D20-01-16 Supplier : GENLIGHT INTERNATIONAL ate : 2021-09-01 Buyer : ABB Ltd								
Tax Anount: \$58,388.00 Total Credit Note Amount: \$59,388.00 Total Credit Note Amount: \$59,388.00 Commodity Details Commodity Detaile Commodity Code Commodity Name Quantity Unit Cost Discount Amount Total Code State State Pomegranate Pomegranate 1000 60 \$1,200.00 \$558.00		Discount(%) : 2									
Commodity Code Commodity Name Quantity Unit Cost Discount Amount Tax Amount Net Cost Pomegranate Pomegranate 1000 60 \$1,200.00 \$\$\$88.00 \$\$\$3,988.00		Tax Amount : \$588.00 Total Credit Note Amou Total Charges : \$0.00	nt : \$59,388.00								
Pomegranate Pomegranate 1000 60 \$1,200,00 \$588,00 \$59,388,00		Commodity Details							1		
		Commodity Code	Commodity Name	Quantity	Unit Cost	Discount Amount	Tax Amount	Net Cost			
Page 1 of1 (tof1items) K < 1 > 3		Pomegranate	Pomegranate	1000	60	\$1,200.00	\$588.00	\$59,388.00			
		Page 1 of 1 (1 of	1 items) K < 1	K <							

- **13.** Review the detail of the credit note being created and perform any of the below action from the **Summary** screen.
 - Click Save & Close to save the credit note details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click Back to go to the Commodity and Pricing screen.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the credit note.



5 Receivables and Payables Management

This topic describes the systematic instruction to process and take various actions on instruments (Invoices/Purchase Order/Debit Note/Invoice & Debit Note).

The user can search for the instruments based on the various parameters such as file name, reference number, supplier, date range, amount range, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Receivables and Payables Management.

The Receivables and Payables Management screen displays.

Figure 5-1 Receivables and Payables Management

3. Specify the details on the Receivables and Payables Management screen.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-1	Receivables and Payables Management - Field Descr	ription
-----------	---	---------

Field	Description
Branch	Specify your branch. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
Instrument Type	Select the instrument to be managed.
Action	Select the action to be taken on the instrument.
Processing Date	Select the date on which the instrument is processed.

4. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.

The Invoice & Debit Note - Search Parameter screen displays.

	Reference Number *		Buyer *		Supplier *	
				٩,		۹,
	Program		Date Reference Basis		Date Range	
Q.		Q	Select	×		
	Amount Reference Basis		Amount From		Amount To	
Ψ.	Select	Ŧ				
	٩	Program Q. Amount Reference Basis	Program Q. Q. Amount Reference Basis	Program Date Reference Basis Q. Select Amount Reference Basis Amount From	Program Date Reference Basis Q Select Amount Reference Basis Amount From	Program Date Reference Basis Date Range Q Select Amount Reference Basis Amount From Amount To



The Purchase Order - Search Parameter screen displays.

Figure 5-3 Purchase Order - Search Parameter

File Name *		PO Number *		Buyer *		Supplier *	
					٩		٩
Relationship *		Program		Date Reference Basis *		Date Range	
	Q		Q,	Select	v	$\longleftrightarrow \longleftrightarrow$	
Currency		Amount From		Amount To			
Select	Ŧ						
Search Reset							

- 5. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 6. Click Search to view the search results.
- 7. Click Reset to clear the search fields.

Accept Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to accept the invoices/debit notes/ purchase orders.

- Assign Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to assign the invoices/debit notes/ purchase orders.
- Cancel Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to cancel the invoices/debit notes/ purchase orders.
- Edit Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to edit the invoices/debit notes/ purchase orders.
- Initiate Finance for Receivables and Payables
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to initiate finance for the invoices/
 debit notes/purchase orders that are linked to a program and have been accepted.
- Link Program for Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to link program for the invoices/ debit notes/purchase orders.
- Raise Dispute for Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to raise dispute for the invoices/ debit notes.
- Reassign Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to reassign the invoices/debit notes.
- Resolve Dispute on Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to resolve dispute on the invoices/ debit notes.
- Write Off Disputed Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to write off the disputed invoices/ debit notes.
- Mark PUA for Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to mark PUA for the invoices/debit notes.
- Mark Indirect Payment for Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to mark indirect payment for the disputed invoices/debit notes.



- Accept Early Payment for Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to accept the invoices/debit notes for early payment offer.
- Link Purchase Orders for Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the Purchase Orders for the invoices.

5.1 Accept Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to accept the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders for the **Accept** action:

- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Accept.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Accept Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.

	ce/Dr Note List										
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Acceptance Amount	New Acceptance Amount	Stale S
	INVMARCH1702	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2020-01-09	£100.00		£0.00	£80.00	N
	INVMARCH1703	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2020-01-09	£100.00	Remarks	£0.00		N
	MAUTO-DEBIT-003	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	This is PR	2018-01-11	₹10,200.00	Resolve Dis	₹0.00		N
	051716293772739440	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-10-25	£7,000.00	performanc	£0.00		N
	TE4	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-10-25	£700.00		£0.00		N
	ALERTTEST	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-10-19	\$10,000.00		\$0.00		Y
	TE1	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-10-25	£7,000.00		£0.00		N
	TE2	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-10-25	£7,000.00		£0.00		N
bage mar		s) K < 1 >	Acceptance Ar	nount		Ар	ply Undo				
	mary										
	nstruments		Total Acceptar								

Figure 5-4 Accept Invoice/Debit Note

The Accept Purchase Order screen displays.



ranch	*			Instrument Ty	pe *		Action *		Processin	g Date *	
004-L	M BRANCH	v		Purchase Orc	ler	v	Accept	v	Jan 16, 2	020	
	_										
	beed										
10W S	earch 🔻										
'urch	ase Order List										
	PO Number	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Relationship	PO Date	Promised Shipment Date	PO Amount	Acceptance Amount	New Acceptance Amount	Stale Stat
	280521	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROG	REL701	2020-01-14		£100.00			
	FEB921-01-PO	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2018-03-30	2018-03-30	\$10,000.00	\$100.00		Y
	FEB921-02-PO	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2018-03-30	2018-03-30	\$10,000.00	\$100.00		Y
	G-905	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2019-11-07	2019-11-18	\$650.00			Y
~	MAUTO-PO-1103	Carrefour	Danone	BOSE Progra	REL701	2020-01-14	2021-06-08	£10,900.00		£6,900.00	
	PO-2212-02	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROG	REL701	2019-11-07	2019-11-07	\$10,000.00	\$100.00		Y
	PO-JAN-2020-01	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROG	REL701	2020-01-07	2020-03-07	\$10,000.00	\$100.00		Y
	FEB2021-01	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROG	REL701	2020-01-09		£9,000.00			
	FEB921-04-PO	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2018-03-30	2018-03-30	\$10,000.00	\$100.00		Y
	PO-DEC-2020-013	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROG	REL701	2019-11-07	2019-11-07	\$10,000.00	\$100.00		Y
Page	1 of 5 (1-10 of	44 items)	к < 1 2	3 4 5 > >	4						
emar	s			Acceptance A	mount						
					£6,9	00.00	Apply Undo				
	nary										
otal Ir 1	istruments			Total Acceptar							

Figure 5-5 Accept Purchase Order

- Optional: In the Reference/PO Number column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note/PO to be accepted.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for the new acceptance amount.
- 8. In the Acceptance Amount field, enter the amount to be accepted.
- 9. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
- **10.** If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- 11. Click **Submit** to accept the invoice/debit note/PO and send it for authorization (if applicable).

5.2 Assign Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to assign the invoices/debit notes/ purchase orders.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders for the **Assignment** action:

Note:

This action is available only if the Receivables and Payables module is integrated with **Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance** system.

- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Assignment.
- 2. Click Proceed to view the search parameters.

- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Assign Receivables and Payables screen displays.

anch	*		Instrument T	ype *		Action *			Processing Date *			
104-F	LEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-BR	VA 👻		Invoice v		w.	- Assignm		Ψ.	Sep 7, 2022		
	eed											
iow S	earch 🔻											
nvoid	:e/Dr Note List											
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Assignable Amount	Assignment Amount	New Assignment Amount	Stale Status
	ASD11	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRA	2022-08-09	\$10,000.00			\$0.00		N
	CDINV00003	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRA	2022-07-11	\$10,000.00			\$0.00		Y
	CD100003	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRA	2022-07-11	\$1,000.00			\$0.00		Y
	CDIN00011	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRA	2022-07-11	\$80,000.00			\$0.00		Y
	DCI00013	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRA	2022-07-11	\$100.00			\$0.00		Y
	DC100007	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRA	2022-07-11	\$500.00			\$0.00		Y
	CDIN00005	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRA	2022-07-11	\$30,000.00			\$0.00		Y
	DCI00011	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRA	2022-07-11	\$800.00			\$0.00		Y
	CDI00014	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRA	2022-07-11	\$2,000.00			\$0.00		Y
	CDIN00022	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRA	2022-07-11	\$80,000.00			\$0.00		Y
Page	CD100014 CD1N00022	Invoice Invoice	Carrefour Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRA This is PROGRA	2022-07-11	\$2,000.00			\$0.00		Y
mark	G			Assignment	Amount							
							Apply	Undo				
	nary											
tal In	istruments			Total Amoun	t							

Figure 5-6 Assign Receivables and Payables

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference/PO Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note/PO to be assigned.
- Optional: In the Remarks field, enter the remarks for the assignment of the invoice/debit note.
- 8. Click Apply to make changes in the grid.
- 9. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- 10. Click Submit to submit the assignment and send it for authorization (if applicable).

5.3 Cancel Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to cancel the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders.

Only an invoice/debit notes/PO that has not yet been accepted, can be cancelled. Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes/PO for the **Cancel** action:

- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Cancel.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Cancel Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.



	/Dr Note List								
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Stale Status
	INVMARCH1702	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2020-01-09	£100.00	Cancelatio	N
	INVMARCH1703	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2020-01-09	£100.00	Remarks	N
. 1	TE1	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-10-25	£7,000.00		N
1	TE2	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-10-25	£7,000.00		N
	051716293772739440	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-10-25	£7,000.00	performan	N
1	TE4	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-10-25	£700.00		N
	ALERTTEST	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-10-19	\$10,000.00		Y
Page -	1 of 1 (1-7 of 7 items)	K < 1 > X	Apply Ur	ndo					
	iry								
ummai	ruments		l Amount						

Figure 5-7 Cancel Invoice/Debit Note

The Cancel Purchase Order screen displays.

Figure 5-8 Cancel Purchase Order

ranch *			Instrument Type *		Action *		Processing Date *		
004-LM BRANCH	Ŧ		Purchase Order	v	Cancel	v	Oct 25, 2021	÷	1
Proceed									
ow Search 🔻									
urchase Order List									
PO Number	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Relationship	PO Date	Promised Shipment Date	PO Amount	Remarks	Stale Status
	buyer	Supplier	Flogram	relationship	PO Date	Promised Shipment Date	FORMOUNT		
POFEB2601		Danone	riogram	REL701	2020-01-30	Promised Snipment Date	\$1,000.00	Cancellatic	N
POFEB2601	Carrefour		-			Promised Snipment Date			N
POFEB2601	Carrefour	Danone	-			Promiseo snipment Date			N
POFEB2601 Page 1 of 1 (1 of	Carrefour	Danone	-			Promised shipment Date			N
POFEB2601 Page 1 of 1 (1 of emarks	Carrefour	Danone	ĸ			Promised shipment Date			N
POFEB2601 Page 1 of 1 (1 of	Carrefour	Danone	ĸ			Promoted shipment Date			N

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference/PO Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note/PO to be canceled.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks about cancellation.
- 8. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
- 9. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- Click Submit to accept the invoice/debit note/PO and send it for authorization (if applicable).



5.4 Edit Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to edit the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders for the **Edit** action:

- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Cancel.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Edit Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.

Figure 5-9 Edit Invoice/Debit Note

												» ^e
Branch	*		Instrum	nent Type *			Action *			Pro	cessing Date *	
004-L	M BRANCH	v	Invoio	e & Dr Note		w.	Edit		v		ct 25, 2021	=
	ceed											
show s	earch 🔻											
Invoi	ce/Dr Note List											
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Due Date	New Due Date	Funding Request Date	New Funding Request
	INVFEB2711	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PR	2020-01-09	\$1,000.00	Edit	2020-02-28	2021-10-25		
Page	1 of 1 (1 of 1 item	ns) K < 1 >	ж									
Page Remar		ns) K < 1 >		ue Date			New Fundi	ng Request Dat				
		15) K < [] >		ue Date		m	New Fundi	ng Request Dat	e		Apply Undo	_
Remar	ks	ns) K < 1 >		ue Date		m	New Fundi	ng Request Dat			Apply Undo	_
Remar Sumr	ks	из) к < <u>1</u> >				m	New Fundi	ng Request Dat			Apply Undo	-
Remar Sumr	ks nary	ns) k < 1 >	New D		\$1,000		New Fundi	ng Request Dat			Apply Undo	-
Remar Sumr Total Ir	ks nary	ns) K < 1 >	New D				New Fundi	ng Request Dat		•	Apply Undo	-

The Edit Purchase Order screen displays.



eceivables and Payable	is Manageme	nt								
ranch *			Instrument Typ	pe *		Action *		Processing Date *		
004-LM BRANCH	v		Purchase Ord	er		Edit	v	Oct 25, 2021		
Proceed										
ow Search 🔻										
urchase Order List										
PO Number	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Relationship	PO Date	Promised Shipment Date	PO Amount	New Promised Shipment Date	Remarks	Stale Status
- PO Number	buyer									
PO-DEC-2020-01		Danone	This is PR	REL701	2019-11-07	2019-11-07	\$10,000.00	2021-10-25	Edit PO	Y
PO-DEC-2020-013	Carrefour		This is PR	REL701	2019-11-07	2019-11-07	\$10,000.00	2021-10-25	Edit PO	Y
PO-DEC-2020-013	Carrefour	Danone	This is PR	REL701	2019-11-07	2019-11-07	\$10,000.00	2021-10-25	Edit PO	Y
PO-DEC-2020-012 Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1	Carrefour	Danone	This is PR		2019-11-07	2019-11-07 Apply Undo	\$10,000.00	2021-10-25	Edit PO	Y
PO-DEC-2020-01: Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 emarks	Carrefour	Danone	This is PR				\$10,000.00	2021-10-25	Edit PO	Y
PO-DEC-2020-012 Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1	Carrefour	Danone	This is PR				\$10,000.00	2021-10-25	Edit PO	Y

Figure 5-10 Edit Purchase Order

- Optional: In the Reference/PO Number column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note/PO to be edited.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter any relevant remarks.
- 8. As per selection, do one of the following:
 - For Invoice/Debit Note:
 - a. In the **New Due Date** field, click the **Calendar** icon and select the new due date.
 - **b.** In the **New Funding Request Date** field, click the **Calendar** icon and select the new funding date.
 - For Purchase Order:
 - a. In the **New Promised Shipment Date** field, click the **Calendar** icon and select the new date for shipment delivery.
- 9. Click Apply to make changes in the grid.
- 10. If required, click Undo to revert the applied changes.
- Click Submit to accept the invoice/debit note/PO and send it for authorization (if applicable).

5.5 Initiate Finance for Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to initiate finance for the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders that are linked to a program and have been accepted.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes/PO for the **Initiate Finance** action:

Note:

This action is available only if the Receivables and Payables module is integrated with **Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance** system.



- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Initiate Finance.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Initiate Finance - Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.

Figure 5-11 Initiate Finance - Invoice/Debit Note

							Action *					
ranch				Instrument Type	*		Action *			Processing Dat		
	.EXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-BI	RA 🔻		Invoice			Initiate Fin	ance	Y	Sep 7, 2022		
	and											
iow 5	earch 🔻											
nvoid	e/Dr Note List											
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Financeable Amount	Financed Amount	New Financed Amount	Stale Status
	GP1002	Invoice	Brown Co	Alpha Pharma	This is PROGRAI	2022-08-09	\$1,000.00	assignmen	\$450.00	\$500.00		N
	GP1004	Invoice	Brown Co	Alpha Pharma	This is PROGRAI	2022-08-09	\$1,000.00	assign case	\$100.00	\$100.00		Ν
	GP1010	Invoice	Brown Co	Alpha Pharma	This is PROGRAI	2022-08-09	\$1,111.11	assign case	\$1,033.33	\$0.00		N
	GP1006	Invoice	Brown Co	Alpha Pharma	This is PROGRAI	2022-08-09	\$1,000.00	accept cas	\$950.00	\$0.00		N
	GP1011	Invoice	Brown Co	Alpha Pharma	This is PROGRAI	2022-08-09	\$1,000.00	assignmen	\$450.00	\$500.00		N
	GP1012	Invoice	Brown Co	Alpha Pharma	This is PROGRAI	2022-08-09	\$1,000.00	assign case	\$500.00	\$0.00		N
	GP1005	Invoice	Brown Co	Alpha Pharma	This is PROGRAI	2022-08-09	\$1,000.00	assign case	\$250.00	\$250.00		N
	GP1008	Invoice	Brown Co	Alpha Pharma	This is PROGRAI	2022-08-09	\$1,000.00	assign cas	\$350.00	\$600.00		Ν
	GP1007	Invoice	Brown Co	Alpha Pharma	This is PROGRAI	2022-08-09	\$1,000.00		\$50.00	\$900.00		N
	GP1009	Invoice	Brown Co	Alpha Pharma	This is PROGRAI	2022-08-09	\$1,000.00	assign case	\$50.00	\$900.00		N
Page emarl	GP1009 1 of 1 (1-10 of 10	Invoice	Brown Co		This is PROGRAI			-		\$900.00		
				\cup						Apply	Undo	
	hary											
otal In	struments			Total Amount			Total Finan	e Amount				

The Initiate Finance - Purchase Order screen displays.



anch	*				nstrument Type *			Action *			Processing Date *		
04-F	LEXCUBE-UNIVERS	AL-BRA	v.		Purchase Order		v	Initiate Finance		Ŧ	Sep 7, 2022	<u></u>	
	reed												
w S	earch 🔻												
ırch	ase Order List												
	PO Number	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Relationship	PO Date	Promised Shipment Date	PO Amount	Remarks	Financeable Amount	Financed Amount 🔺	New Financed Amount	Stale Stat
	PTEST998	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRG	REL701	2022-08-08		\$8,888.00					N
	POF	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRG	REL701	2022-09-06		\$10,200.00		\$7,799.96	\$2,400.04		N
	TestPOPrePost1	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRG	REL701	2022-09-06		\$1,000.00		\$500.00	\$500.00		N
	POC001	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRG	REL701	2022-09-06		\$10,200.00					N
	PO053023001	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRG	REL701	2022-09-06		\$500.00					Ν
	POL2	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRG	REL701	2022-09-07	2023-05-28	\$1,000.00		\$1,000.00	\$0.00		Ν
	TestPO2	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRG	REL701	2022-09-06		\$1,000.00		\$800.00	\$200.00		Ν
	PT	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRG	REL701	2022-07-11		\$10,000.00					N
	MAUTO-PO-003	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRG	REL701	2017-02-10	2017-02-10	\$10,200.00	Update PC	\$10,200.00	\$0.00		Ν
	PO23MayINVV2	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRG	REL701	2022-08-30		\$25,000.00					N
age	1 of 5 (1-10	of 42 items)	к «[1 2 3 4 5	× ×								
marl	s				Auto-Apportion 🖪	•		Finance Amount					
											Apply Un	ido	
	nary istruments				fotal Amount			Total Finance Am	ount				
								ional interior Am					

Figure 5-12 Initiate Finance - Purchase Order

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference/PO Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note/PO to be financed.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks about new finance amount.
- 8. Switch ON the **Auto-Apportion** switch to initiate the finance with available financial amount or with multiple finances of lesser amount.

Note:

If the **Auto-Apportion** switch is ON, the Finance Amount entered will be apportioned equally across the selected invoices/debit notes/PO. If the switch is OFF, the Finance Amount entered will be applied as-is to all the selected invoices/debit notes/PO.

- 9. In the **Finance Amount** field, enter the amount to be financed.
- **10.** Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
- **11.** If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- 12. Click **Submit** to initiate finance and send it for authorization (if applicable).

A finance disbursement task is created in the **Free Tasks**, which can be acquired and processed.

Note:

For more information, refer the **Finance Disbursement** section in the **Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance User Guide**.



5.6 Link Program for Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to link program for the invoices/debit notes/ purchase orders.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders for the **Link Program** action:

	Note:
	This action is available only if the Receivables and Payables module is integrated with Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system.
1.	On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Link Program .

- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Link Program - Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.

Receiva	bles and Payables Manag	gement										×°
Branch	*		Instrument Type *			Action *			Processing Date *			
004-LN	/ BRANCH	w.	Invoice & Dr Note		w.	Link Program			Oct 25, 2021		111 () () () () () () () () ()	
_												
Proc	eed											
Show Se	arch 🔻											
Invoic	e/Dr Note List											
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program		Issue Date	Net Amount		Remarks	Stale Status	
					-		issue pute					
\checkmark	INVMARCH1702	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	PROGRAM		2020-01-09	£100.00		Remarks	N	
Page Remark	1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)	K < 1 > >	Program									
			S Link Program			Apply U	ndo					
Summ	iary											
Total In:	struments		Total Amount									
1				£100.	.00							

Figure 5-13 Link Program - Invoice/Debit Note

The Link Program - Purchase Order screen displays.



	ables and Payab	les Managen	ient							
ranch	*			Instrument Type *		Action *		Processing Date 1	•	
004-LI	M BRANCH	~		Purchase Order	Ψ.	Link Proj	gram 🔻	Oct 25, 2021	6	1
	reed									
how S	earch 🔻									
Purch	ase Order List									
	PO Number	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Relationship	PO Date	Promised Shipment Date	PO Amount	Remarks	Stale Status
	P0FEB2601	Carrefour	Danone	BOSE Program	REL701	2020-01-30		\$1,000.00		N
Page	1 of 1 (1 of	1 items) K	$\langle 1 \rangle$	к						
Remark	s			Program						
				Clink Program		Apply	Undo			
Sumn	nary									
	struments			Total Amount						

Figure 5-14 Link Program - Purchase Order

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference/PO Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note/PO to link a program for.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for the program linking.
- 8. Click Link Program, and select the program to be linked.
- 9. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
- **10.** If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- 11. Click Submit to link the program and send it for authorization (if applicable).

5.7 Raise Dispute for Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to raise dispute for the invoices/debit notes.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes for the **Raise Dispute** action:

- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Raise Dispute.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Raise Dispute for Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.



	*		Instrument Ty	e *		Action *			Processing Dat	te *	
004-L	M BRANCH	Ŧ	Invoice & Dr	Note	Ŧ	Raise Dis	oute	Ŧ	Oct 25, 2021		11
	ceed										
how S	earch 🔻										
nvoi	ce/Dr Note List										
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Dispute Amount	Dispute Code	Stale Status
	INVFEB2711	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGR	2020-01-09	\$1,000.00	Raise Disp	\$300.00	1	N
Page		К < 1 >									
lemar	G		Dispute Amou	nt		Dispute Co Select	de		Apply	Undo	
	nary										
			Total Dispute	Amount							
	struments				\$300.00						

Figure 5-15 Raise Dispute for Invoice/Debit Note

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note to raise the dispute for.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for the disputed amount.
- 8. In the **Dispute Amount** field, enter the disputed amount.
- 9. In the **Dispute Code** field, enter select the code for which the dispute is raised.
- **10.** Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
- **11.** If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- Click Submit to raise dispute for the invoice/debit note and send it for authorization (if applicable).

5.8 Reassign Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to reassign the invoices/debit notes.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes for the **Re-Assignment** action:

Note:

This action is available only if the Receivables and Payables module is integrated with **Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance** system.

- On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Re-Assignment.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Reassign Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.



anch	*		nstrument Type *			Action *			Processing Date *		
04-LN	1 BRANCH	v	Invoice & Dr Note		v	Re-Assignment	-		Oct 25, 2021		
	red										
ow Se	arch 🔻										
voic	e/Dr Note List										
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program		Issue Date	Net Amount		Remarks	Stale Status
					This is PROGRAM			₹10,200.00		De estime	
	MAUTO-DEBIT-003	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	This is program	1	2018-01-11	₹10,200.00		Re-assignr	N
	MAUTO-INV-006	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM	1	2018-01-10	\$10,000.00		Resolve Di	N
Page	1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items)	к < 1 > э									
marks				_							
			Apply U	do							
umm	ary										
ital Ins	truments		fotal Amount								
				₹10.200.0							

Figure 5-16 Reassign Invoice/Debit Note

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note to be re-assigned.
- **7.** Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for re-assigning the invoice/debit note.
- 8. Click Apply to make changes in the grid.
- 9. If required, click Undo to revert the applied changes.
- Click Submit to re-assign the invoice/debit note and send it for authorization (if applicable).

5.9 Resolve Dispute on Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to resolve dispute on the invoices/debit notes.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes for the **Resolve Dispute** action:

- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Resolve Dispute.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Resolve Dispute on Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.



	bles and Payables Manag										4
004-LN	1 BRANCH	v [nvoice & Dr Note		w	Resolve Dispute	v		Oct 25, 2021		
	arch 🔻										
nvoice	e/Dr Note List										
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program		Issue Date	Net Amount		Remarks	Stale Status
	IMmDanoneDN0221	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone			2018-01-28	\$5,000.00		Resolved [Y
	IMmDanoneDN0223	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone			2018-01-28	\$5,000.00		REMARK	Y
	IMmDanoneDN0226	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone			2018-01-28	\$5,000.00		REMARK	Y
	IMmDanoneDN0227	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone			2018-01-28	\$5,000.00		REMARK	Y
Page	1 of 1 (1-4 of 4 items)	к < 1 > э									
emarks	i			ndo							
		-	Apply U	100							
umm	30/										
	truments										

Figure 5-17 Resolve Dispute on Invoice/Debit Note

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note to resolve the dispute for.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for the disputed resolution.
- 8. Click Apply to make changes in the grid.
- 9. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- Click Submit to resolve dispute on the invoice/debit note and send it for authorization (if applicable).

5.10 Write Off Disputed Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to write off the disputed invoices/debit notes.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes for the **Write off Dispute** action:

- On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Write off Dispute.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Write Off Disputed Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.



	1 BRANCH	~	Invoice & Dr Note		· Write off disput	te v			10
PH LIN			Involce de brinkote		write on dispu	te .			
	ent l								
	arch 🔻								
W SE	arch *								
/oic	e/Dr Note List								
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Stale Status
/	IMmDanoneDN0221	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone		2018-01-28	\$5,000.00	Writing- o	Y
	IMmDanoneDN0223	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone		2018-01-28	\$5,000.00	REMARK	Y
	IMmDanoneDN0226	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone		2018-01-28	\$5,000.00	REMARK	Y
	IMmDanoneDN0227	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone		2018-01-28	\$5,000.00	REMARK	Y
age	1 of 1 (1-4 of 4 items)	к < 1 > э							
Ĩ									
nark	5			_					
			Apply U	ndo					
	ary								
al In:	truments								

Figure 5-18 Write Off Disputed Invoice/Debit Note

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note to write-off the dispute for.
- Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for writing-off the disputed amount.
- 8. Click Apply to make changes in the grid.
- 9. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- Click Submit to write-off the disputed invoice/debit note and send it for authorization (if applicable).

5.11 Mark PUA for Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to mark PUA for the invoices/debit notes.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes for the **Mark PUA** action:



- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Mark PUA for Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.



ecen	ables and Payables M	anagement									
Branch	*		Instrument Type *			Action *			Processing Date *		
004-L	M BRANCH	T	Invoice & Dr Note	v		Mark PUA		Ψ.	Jan 16, 2020		<u></u>
	reed										
how S	earch 🔻										
nvoi	ce/Dr Note List										
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Relationship	Issue Date	Net Amount	Payn	nent Date	Remarks
	INVTEST102	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	RCORP00000244	2020-01-09	\$1,000.00			
	INVS103	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	RCORP00000244	2020-01-07	\$10,000.00			ASSIGNED
	INVS106	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	RCORP00000244	2020-01-13	\$10,000.00			ASSIGNED
~	INVTEST101	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	RCORP00000244	2020-01-09	\$1,000.00			For PUA
~	INVAPR270401	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	RCORP00000244	2020-01-13	\$1,000.00			For PUA
Page Remar For Pl		a) K < 1 >	Apply Unc	lo							
	nary hstruments		Total Amount								
2				\$2,000.0	0						

Figure 5-19 Mark PUA for Invoice/Debit Note

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note to be marked for PUA.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for marking invoice/debit note as PUA.
- 8. Click Apply to make changes in the grid.
- 9. If required, click Undo to revert the applied changes.
- 10. Click Submit to mark PUA and send it for authorization (if applicable).

5.12 Mark Indirect Payment for Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to mark indirect payment for the disputed invoices/debit notes.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes for the **Mark Indirect Payment** action:

Note:

This action is available only if the Receivables and Payables module is integrated with **Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance** system.

- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Mark Indirect Payment.
- 2. Click Proceed to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Mark Indirect Payment for Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.



ranch	*	Ir	nstrument Type *		Action *		Processing Date *		
004-L/	/ BRANCH	v	Invoice & Dr Note	v	Mark Indirect Payment	v	Jan 16, 2020		
	arch 🔻								
	e/Dr Note List								
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Payment Date	Remarks
	ANPM102	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	2020-01-04	\$10,001.00		
	INVS102	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	2020-01-07	\$10,000.00		PUA
	INVTEST102	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	2020-01-09	\$1,000.00		
	INVS103	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	2020-01-07	\$10,000.00		ASSIGNEE
~	AN107A	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	2020-01-04	\$2,000.00		For Indire
	INVAPR270401	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	2020-01-13	\$1,000.00		
	INVTEST101	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	2020-01-09	\$1,000.00		
	AN106A	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	2020-01-04	\$2,000.00		
	INVJAN2502	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	2020-01-09	\$1,000.00		
	INVS106	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	2020-01-13	\$10,000.00		ASSIGNED
Page	1 of 1 (1-10 of 10 items) к < 1 > э							
emark For Inc	s lirect Payment		Apply Undo						
Sumn	hary								
	struments	т	otal Amount						
				\$2,000.00					

Figure 5-20 Mark Indirect Payment for Invoice/Debit Note

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note to be marked for indirect payment.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for marking the invoice/debit note for indirect payment.
- 8. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
- 9. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- Click Submit to mark the invoice/debit note for indirect payment and send it for authorization (if applicable).

5.13 Accept Early Payment for Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to accept the invoices/debit notes for early payment offer.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes for the **Accept Early Payment** action:

Note:

This action is available only if the Receivables and Payables module is integrated with **Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance** system.

- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Accept Early Payment.
- 2. Click Proceed to view the search parameters.



- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Accept Early Payment - Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.

	ceed											
how S	Search 🔻											
nvoid	ce/Dr Note List											
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Outstanding Amount	Discount %	Discount Amount	Early Payment Date
•	MAUTO-INV-006	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PR	2018-01-10	\$10,000.00	Accept Ea	\$10,000.00			May 25, 2022
	MAUTO-DEBIT-004	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone		2018-01-10	\$9,300.00	Created a	\$9,300.00	-		
Page	ALERTTEST	Invoice	Carrefour			2018-01-10 2021-10-19	\$9,300.00	Created a	\$10,000.00	-		
Page lemari	ALERTTEST 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 its ks	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone				Created a			nount	-
Page lemari Accep	ALERTTEST 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 its ks ot Early Payment Offer	Invoice	Carrefour				\$10,000.00	Created a		-	rount	
Page temark Accep	ALERTTEST 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 its ks	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone Discount Offers			\$10,000.00	Created a		-	nount	
Page Remark Accep arly Pa May 25	ALERTTEST 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 itw ks tt Early Payment Offer layment Date	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone Discount Offers			\$10,000.00	Created a		-	nount	
Page lemari Accep arly Pa May 25	ALERTTEST 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 its ks ot Early Payment Offer layment Date (5, 2022	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone Discount Offers IV Und			\$10,000.00	Created 2		-	nount	

Figure 5-21 Accept Early Payment - Invoice/Debit Note

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note to be accepted for early payment offer.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks about early payment.
- Click Discount Offers and select the early payment date, and then click OK. The Discount Offers screen displays.

Figure 5-22 Discount Offers

2, 2021	**							
.,					_			
		1		2				
	PRCRUI	LE130120_1041		PRCR	RULE130120_1001			
scount Rate Applicable		Total Invoice Amount	Total Discount	Amount	Notional Payment	Amount		
		\$5,000.00	\$250.00	\$250.00 \$4,7				
				Discount Amount	N	l Payment Amount		
Reference Number	Issue Date	Invoice Due Date	Outstanding Amount	Discount Amount	Notiona	ar ayment Amount		
Reference Number	Issue Date 2020-01-08	Invoice Due Date 2020-01-08	Outstanding Amount \$5,000.00	\$250.00	\$4,750	-		
UNIQDBMAY86	2020-01-08	2020-01-08	-			-		
UNIQDBMAY86		2020-01-08	-			-		



Note:

Valid discounts that have been created and linked using Dynamic Discount Management, are displayed under Discount Offers.

- 9. Click Apply to make changes in the grid.
- **10.** If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- **11.** Click **Submit** to send it for authorization (if applicable).

5.14 Link Purchase Orders for Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the Purchase Orders for the invoices.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices for the Link Purchase Orders action:

Note:

This action is available only if the Receivables and Payables module is integrated with **Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance** system.

- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Link Purchase Orders.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Link Purchase Orders screen displays.



04-FLE				Instrumen	t Type *		Action *		Processing Date *		
	XCUBE-UNIVERSAL-BR			Invoice		Ψ.	Link Purchase Orders	Ψ.	Sep 8, 2022	<u></u>	
	sd										
ow Sea	arch 🔻										
voice	/Dr Note List										
F	Reference Number	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Invoice O/s Amount	Invoice Pre-Allocated Amount	PO Number	Purchase Order Available Amount	Invoice Allocated Amount	Pu
	INVTEST1	Carrefour		This is PR	2022-06-07	\$100.00	\$0.00				
	OBSCF4734	Carrefour	Danone	This is PR	2022-06-17	\$0.00	\$0.00				
F	PRD_3	Carrefour	Danone	This is PR	2022-07-11	£1,500.00	£0.00				
	MAUTO-INV-TFACC1	Carrefour	Danone	This is PR	2022-09-08	\$10,020.00	\$0.00				
	MAUTO-INV-RaD11	Carrefour	Danone	This is PR	2022-09-08	\$10,020.00	\$0.00				
	MAUTO-INV-003	Carrefour	Danone	This is PR	2022-09-08	\$9,909.90	\$0.00				
	DCI00003	Carrefour	Danone	This is PR	2022-07-11	\$100.00	\$0.00				
	CDINV00008	Carrefour	Danone	This is PR	2022-07-11	\$60,000.00	\$0.00				
	CD100005	Carrefour	Danone	This is PR	2022-07-11	\$3,000.00	\$0.00				
	DCI00010	Carrefour	Danone	This is PR	2022-07-11	\$800.00	\$0.00				

Figure 5-23 Link Purchase Orders

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference/PO Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice to link a purchase order.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for the purchase order linking.
- 8. Click Link Purchase Orders, and select the purchase order to be linked.
- 9. Click Apply to make changes in the grid.
- **10.** If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- 11. Click **Submit** to link the purchase orders and send it for authorization (if applicable).



6 Machine Learning

This topic describes the information to train the system for feeding the invoice/PO details.

By using NLP toolkit under Machine Learning, the user can train the system to fetch data from images (pdf or jpg format) of invoice/PO. Invoice engine reads the data extracted from images and creates invoices from the same.

Create Use Case

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create, modify, authorize, and view the use cases to be utilized for machine learning.

Create Annotated File

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create an annotated file where the user can insert an invoice/PO image file and tag the labels to extract the values from images.

- Model Training
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to train the model created by using Annotator.
- Model Management

This topic describes the systematic instruction to authorize trained models created form the annotated file.

- Upload Documents This topic describes the systematic instruction to upload the scanned images of the invoice/PO to be auto-fetched by system and create invoice/PO from the same.
- View Transaction Log

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view status-wise processing details of each uploaded documents.

6.1 Create Use Case

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create, modify, authorize, and view the use cases to be utilized for machine learning.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click NLP Tool Kit.
- 2. Under NLP Tool Kit, click Use Case Definition.

The Use Case Definition screen displays.



Usecase Name: : Corporate Invoice	Usecase Name:	Usecase Name: : Corporate PO OBDX	Usecase Name: Corporate Invoice OBDX	Usecase Name: Corporate Purchase Order
Mod No: 5	Mod No: 1	Mod No: 3	Mod No: 5	Mod No: 1
Authorized 🔒 Open	🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	💫 Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	💫 Authorized 🔒 Open
Usecase Name: New Cheque Book Requ	Usecase Name: : Invoice	Usecase Name: : Loan DrawDown	Usecase Name: OBDX corporate invoice	
Mod No: 8	Mod No: 1	Mod No: 2	Mod No: 3	
💫 Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	💫 Authorized 🔒 Open	🕞 Authorized 🔒 Open	

Figure 6-1 Use Case Definition

3. Click Add icon to create a use case.

The Tag Maintenance screen displays.

	g Maintenance				
Case Nan r Invoice		Description Tags of Invoice from File Upload.	Mod No		aight Through Processing Yes No
	Tag Display Sequence	Tag Screen Display	Tag Name	Annotation Tag	Default Value
	1	Invoice Number	InvNum	Y	
	2	Invoice Amount	InvAmt	Y	
Page 1	1 of 1 (1 of 2 items) K < 1	k <			

Figure 6-2 Tag Maintenance

- 4. In the Use Case Name field, enter name of the use case to be defined.
- 5. In the **Description** field, enter the description of the use case.
- 6. In the **Straight Through Processing** option, select **Yes** in case if the use case should be auto-processed without user intervention. Else, select **No**.
- 7. Click Add icon to add a row for tag information.
- 8. Double click on the row in table edit the tag details.
- 9. Select the row and then click **Remove** icon to delete the row.
- 10. Click Save to create the use case and send it for authorization.

6.2 Create Annotated File

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create an annotated file where the user can insert an invoice/PO image file and tag the labels to extract the values from images.

By using this sub-menu, the user can create the annotated file.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.



- 1. On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click NLP Tool Kit.
- 2. Under NLP Tool Kit, click Annotator.

The Annotator screen displays.

Figure 6-3 Annotator

Annotator		" st ×
Action Type Create New Annotated File Edit Created Annotated File Error Correction	Source File Definition Source File Source File Annotated File: Annotated File: Annotated File: Annotated File: Get File	Document Type Select Get Labels Annotated File Name: Source File Name.txt
Original File	Text Form	Annotations
Document will appear here	Document converted to text will be displayed here	Tag Name Tag Value No data to display.

- 3. In the Action Type, select the Create New Annotated File option.
- 4. In the Source File, click Select File and then select the invoice/PO image file.
- 5. In the **Document Type** list, select the created use case.
- 6. Click Get Labels to populate the tag names in the Annotations box.

The Annotator - Select Annotation Label screen displays.

Figure 6-4 Annotator - Select Annotation Label

nnotator											p ^d
Action Type					Source File Definition			C	locument Type		
Create New Annotated Fi	e				Source File: Invoic	e.jpg	elect File		Corporate Invoice	Ŧ	Get Labels
Edit Created Annotated F Error Correction	le				functated file.		elect File Get File		nnotated File Name: woice.txt		Create Training File
riginal File					Text Form				Annotations		
		Oliv	via Ltd.		Olivia Ltd. 30 Sierra Street, Lincoln, NE 68506			Т	Tag Name		Tag Value
*		Lino Pho	ierra Street, oln, NE 68506 ne- 313-754-8/	492	Phone 3137548492 Email ross.mike @omegar.co	m			Amount		
BILL TO		(na	il-ros.nite@	lomegar.com	INVOICE 1792011 INVOICEDATE 13092018				Buyer Code		38201
Buyer- 38201 Vancouver Logistics Ltd.		INVOICE INVOICE D PO NUMB	ATE 13-	92011 09-2018 66202	Select Annotation Label				Buyer Name		Vancouver Logistics Ltd.
5 Railroad Ave, Altoona, PA 16601 Phone- 801-802-9289 Email- herbs.gill@vanc.com		PO DATE DUE DATE	16	09-2018 10-2018	Amount				Currency		
SHIP TO					Currency	ad Ave			Discount Percentage		
Adam Smith 5 Rainoad Ave, Altoona, PA 16603 Phone- 401-402-5289					Discount Percentage	1			Discounted Amount		
Email-adamsmith@vanc.com	PRODUCT ID	INT COST	QUANTITY	AMOUNT	Discounted Amount	1			Invoice Date		
1. Kitchen Chimney Stoinless Steel - (Block Color)	7908NIN8 1	5.00	40	200.00	Invoice Date	1			Invoice Due Date		
2. Dectronic Safe 1.20 Cubic Feet (33.98 Ltrs.)	8103UIP0 7	15.00	15	1125.00	Invoice Due Date	1	۵)		Invoice No.		
					Invoice No.	ubic Feet (33.98 Ltrs.)			Net Invoice Amount		
	I I				Net Invoice Amount						
					Purchase Order No.	1					
					Supplier Name						



- 7. In the **Text Form** box, highlight the value and right click to select the annotation label (tag name).
- 8. Click Create Training File to create the annotated file

6.3 Model Training

This topic describes the systematic instruction to train the model created by using Annotator.

The user can have only one active trained model at a time.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click NLP Tool Kit.
- 2. Under NLP Tool Kit, click Model Training.

The Model Training screen displays.

Figure 6-5 Model Training

Model Training					,, ¹² ×
Model Type NLP(NER) Document Classification					
	Use Case Name	e Select Usecase Name	v		
	Training Corpus Patl	ī			
	Run Reference	2			
	OVER ALL	Precision	Recall	F1-Score	
No data to display		No data to display.			
	Tag Name	Precision	Recall	F1-Score	
	No data to display.				
				Train Model	

- 3. In the User Case Name list, select any one of the created use case.
- Click Train Model to generate the reference number of the trained model. The Model Training - Trained Model screen displays.

Figure 6-6 Model Training - Trained Model

Model Training						2
Model Type NLP(NER) Document C	lassification					
		Use Case	Name Corporate Invoice	¥		
1.2 1.0 0.8		Training Corpu Run Refe	s Path Prence ObWffNVp09			
80 08 06 04 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00		OVER ALL	Precision	Recall	F1-Score	
u 0.4			0.9905	0.9412	0.9652	
≥ _{0.2}		Tag Name	Precision	Recall	F1-Score	
1	2 3 4 Folds	Amount	1	0.8824	0.9375	
	precision = recall = f1score	Buyer Code	1	0.8824	0.9375	
,		Buyer Name	1	0.9375	0.9677	
					Train Model Saw	e Mo



5. Click **Save Model** to save the trained model to be utilized as an active model.

6.4 Model Management

This topic describes the systematic instruction to authorize trained models created form the annotated file.

By using this screen, the user can set an active annotated model to be utilized by machine learning engine.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click NLP Tool Kit.
- 2. Under NLP Tool Kit, click Model Management.

The Model Management screen displays.

Figure 6-7 Model Management

Usecase Name:	Usecase Name:	Usecase Name:	Usecase Name:	Usecase Name:	
corppoOBDX	Document_Classification	corpinv	CorpinvOBDX	COTPDO	
Mod No: 7	Mod No: 7	Mod No: 4	Mod No: 14	Mod No: 17	
Unattended: N	Unattended: Y	Unattended: N	Unattended: N	Unattended: N	
Authorized 🔒 Open	🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Closed	💫 Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Closed	

- 3. Click **Options** icon and then perform the following steps to modify, audit, authorize, or remove a use case:
 - Click Authorize to authorize the closed records.
 The Model Management Authorize screen displays.

Figure 6-8 Model Management - Authorize

Model Management	
ч с +	
Mod Number 7	Compare
Done By USER1 Done On 1/9/2020 Record Status C	
Once Auth Y	View

- Perform the following steps to authorize the open records.
 - Click Unlock and then select the required row under Active column. The Model Management - Unlock screen displays.



Case Name pinv					Model Type NER	
Run Reference	Training Date	Precision	Recall	F1 score	Active	
isOrDApb0A	08/01/2021	0.991	0.963	0.977		Tag Parameters
/DpQbomNYL	02/12/2020	0.991	0.977	0.984	V	Tag Parameters
SSXSvmwoJ	02/03/2021	0.991	0.941	0.965		Tag Parameters
9E8Kkpikh/x	02/03/2021	0.991	0.941	0.965		Tag Parameters
Page 1 of1 (1-4 of4	items) K < 1 > X					

Figure 6-9 Model Management - Unlock

- Click **Save** to send the record for authorization.
- Click View to view the model and click Tag Parameters to view the tag parameter details.

The Tag Parameters screen displays.

Figure 6-10 Tag Parameters

Model Name corpinv	Model Type NER		Run Reference EsOrDApb0A
lag Name	Precision	Recall	F1 Score
amount	1	0.938	0.968
ouyerCode	1	0.938	0.968
puyerName	1	1	1
currency	1	0.938	0.968
discPct	1	1	1

• Click **Delete** to remove the row and then, click **Proceed**.

6.5 Upload Documents

This topic describes the systematic instruction to upload the scanned images of the invoice/PO to be auto-fetched by system and create invoice/PO from the same.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click Operation.
- 2. Under Operation, click Document Upload.

The Document Upload screen displays.



cument Upload		LM BRANCH (004) Jan 9, 2020	.	
Scan and Upload Document				
✿ Select File	Document Type	v		Upload
ame of loaded file will appear here!				
Driginal Document				
Document to be processed will be displayed here for reference				

Figure 6-11 Document Upload

3. Click **Select File** and choose the invoice/PO image to be uploaded.

The **Document Upload** screen displays.

Document Upload		LM BRANCH (004) Jan 9, 2020		
Scan and Upload Document				
▲ Select File	Document Type			Upload
Invoice.jpg	Corporate Invoice	v		opioud
Original Document				
		Olivia Lto	1.	
		30 Sierra St	reet,	I
		Lincoln, NE	68506	I
		Phone- 313		
		Email- ross.	mike@omegar.com	
BILL TO				
Buyer- 38201		INVOICE	1792011	
Vancouver Logistics Ltd.		INVOICE DATE	13-09-2018	
5 Railroad Ave,		PO NUMBER	PO98202	
Altoona, PA 16601		PO DATE	16-09-2018	
Phone- 801-802-9289		DUE DATE	16-10-2018	
Fmail- herbs gill@vanc.com			•	

Figure 6-12 Document Upload

- 4. In the **Document Type** list, select any of the following:
 - Corporate Invoice
 - Corporate Purchase Order



5. Click **Upload** to initiate the invoice/PO data upload in the system as per active model.

6.6 View Transaction Log

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view status-wise processing details of each uploaded documents.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click Operation.
- 2. Under Operation, click Transaction Log.

The Transaction Log screen displays.

cument Type	Statu	15					
rpinv-Corporate I	nvoice v PRC	CESSED	* t				
Processing Da	shboard						
Document Id	Document Type	Model Ref	Processing Date	Status	Failure Reason	Train. Reqd	Tag Value(s)
null	corpinv-Corporate Invoice		16/12/2020	ERROR	Unable to complete File Processing	Υ	
9805	corpinvOBDX-Corporate Invoice OBDX	nOKdqvL6Xj	10/01/2021	PROCESSED		N	
9804	corpinvOBDX-Corporate Invoice OBDX	nOKdqvL6Xj	10/01/2021	PROCESSED		N	
9803	corpinvOBDX-Corporate Invoice OBDX	nOKdqvL6Xj	10/01/2021	PROCESSED		N	
9802	corpinvOBDX-Corporate Invoice OBDX		10/01/2021	ERROR	Unable to complete File Processing	Y	
9801	corpinvOBDX-Corporate Invoice OBDX	nOKdqvL6Xj	10/01/2021	PROCESSED		N	

Figure 6-13 Transaction Log

- 3. In the Document Type list, select the Corporate Invoice/Purchase Order.
- 4. In the Status list, select the current status of the document to filter the data.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to reload the tabular data.



7 Manual Allocation

This topic describes the systematic instruction to allocate payments in virtual accounts.

Only payments that are unallocated or partially allocated with the 'Allocation Required' flag set to "Y" in the payment records can be manually allocated from this screen.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Manual Allocation.

The Manual Allocation screen displays.

Figure 7-1 Manual Allocation

Manual Allocation						$_{\mu}^{\mu}$ \times
Branch *		Action *		Processing Date		
004-LM BRANCH	*	Select	×	Jan 20, 2020	Proceed	

- In the Branch list, select the branch for which payment allocation needs to be done. By default, branch of the logged-in user is selected.
- In the Action list, select the action as Allocate or De-Allocate for allocation or deallocation of the payment respectively.
- 5. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters to search payment record(s).

The Manual Allocation - Search screen displays.

Figure 7-2 Manual Allocation - Search

Payment Reference Number	r	Payment Mode		Debit-Credit Indicator		Payment Party	
		Select	Ŧ	Select	Ŧ	Search	Q,
Counter Party		Beneficiary		Account Owner		Remitter Account Number	
Search	٩	Search	٩	Search	٩,	Search	
Credit Account Number		Payment Towards		Recon Status		Allocation Status	
Search		Virtual Account	Ŧ	Select		Unallocated \times	
Amount Reference		Currency		Amount From		Amount To	
Select	Ψ	Select	Ψ.				
Date Reference Basis		Date From		Date To			
Select	*		<u></u>		11		

6. Specify the fields on Manual Allocation screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Payment Reference Number	Specify the payment reference number to be searched.
Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment to search the payment by.
Debit-Credit Indicator	Select the value to specify whether the payment is for credit or debit.
Payment Party	Click the Search icon and select the party making the payment.
Counter Party	Click the Search icon and select the counter-party for the payment.
Beneficiary	Click the Search icon and select the beneficiary of the payment.
Account Owner	Click the Search icon and select the owner of the account.
Remitter Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the remitter's account number used for the payment.
Credit Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the account of the beneficiary.
Payment Towards	Select the entity towards which the payment has been initiated: None Finance Invoice Expected Cashflow Virtual Account
Recon Status	Select the current recon status of the payment.
Allocation Status	Select the allocation status for reconciliation of the payment.
Amount Reference	Select the value to specify the reference for amount criteria.
Currency	Select the currency of the amount.
Amount From	Specify the start of the amount-range within which the payment needs to be searched.
Amount To	Specify the end of the amount-range within which the payment needs to be searched.
Date Reference Basis	Select the value to specify the reference for date criteria.
Date From	Click the Calendar icon and select the starting-range of the payment/value date.
Date To	Click the Calendar icon and select the range-ending of the payment/value date.

Table 7-1 Manual Allocation - Field Description

7. Click **Search** to view the payment records.

The List of Payments section displays.

Figure 7-3 List of Payments

		1 -				\bigcirc		
		Allocation				Summar	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	
ist of P	ayments							
	Payment Ref No	Debit-Credit Indicator	Payment Party	Value Date	Unallocated Payment Amt	Amt to be Allocated	Allocation Basis	Allocation Details
~	RECONOCT1801	с	Carrefour	2020-01-09	USD49,810.00	USD30,000.00	Account Based 👻	Rule Details
							Select	
Page	of 1 (1-1 of 1 iter	ms) K < 1 > X					Account Based	
							Attribute Based	_



Based on the option selected from the Action list, perform the following steps: If **Allocate** option is selected:

- 8. Select the payment record and then under the **Allocation Basis** column, select the value to specify whether the allocation needs to be done based on account or attribute.
- 9. In the Amt to be Allocated column, enter the amount to allocate.
- In the Allocation Details column, click the Rule Details link to specify the allocation details.

The Allocation Details screen displays.

Figure 7-4 Allocation Details

Amt to be Allocated USD30,000.00	Allocation Basis Attribute			6
Allocation Attribute	Virtual Account	Amount Allocated	Percentage	Action
Credit Account no ×	1000160	USD15,000.00	50	· · É
Remitter Account no 🗙	1000014	USD15,000.00	50	* ^ Ľ
Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items) к < 1 > э			

Save	Close
------	-------

- **11.** Perform the following steps in the **Allocation Details** pop-up screen.
 - a. Click Add icon to add a row for a virtual account and double click in each field of the row to add/edit the details.
 - **b.** In the **Allocation Attribute** field, select the attribute to allocate the virtual account for. This field is displayed only for attribute based allocation selection.
 - c. In the Virtual Account field, click the Search icon to fetch and then select the virtual account to be allocated. This fields is displayed only for account based allocation selection.
 - d. In the **Amount Allocated** field, enter the amount to be allocated to the selected virtual account.

The **Percentage** field is auto-calculated based on total amount to be allocated.

e. In the Percentage field, enter the percentage of the amount being allocated.

The **Amount Allocated** field is auto-calculated based on total amount to be allocated.

- f. If required, repeat the above steps to add more rows.
- g. Click **Delete** icon to remove a row or Edit icon () to modify the allocation details.
- h. Click Save to save the allocation details.
- **12.** Click **Proceed** to view the allocation summary.

The Allocation Summary section displays.



Figure 7-5 Allocation Summary

ternal Payment Ref No		Payment Party		Counter Party	Beneficiary	Payment Amount	Amt to be Allocated
RECONOCT1801		Carrefour			Danone	USD50,000.00	USD30,000.00
Allocation Attribute	Virtual	Account	Amount Al	located	Percentage		
CREDIT_ACC_NO	1000160	000160 USD15		0.00	50		
REMITTER_ACC_NO	1000014		USD15,00	0.00	50		

- **13.** If required, click **Expand All** to view allocation details or **Collapse All** to hide the same.
- **14.** Click **Submit** to send the record(s) for authorization.

If **De-Allocate** option is selected:

- **15.** On **List of Payments** section, select the payment to be de-allocated.
- 16. Click Proceed.

The Confirmation message for de-allocation displays.

17. Click Confirm.

The status of the transaction message displays.



8 Manual Reconciliation

This topic describes the information to manually 'Reconcile' or 'De Reconcile' the payments/ credit notes against invoices or cashflows in case of exceptions in the auto recon process.

In Manual Reconciliation, the back-office user can search and reconcile records basis on invoice related attributes, payment related attribute, or cashflow related attributes depending upon the selected reconciliation category. From the search result, user can choose how to reconcile the data i.e. 'One Invoice to Many Payments' or 'Many Invoice to One Payment' or 'One Cashflow to Many Payment', and so on.

Similarly, user can de-reconcile any record that was reconciled manually or automatically. This is useful to correct the reconciliation, incorrectly done manually or by automatic rule engine.

The user can select a value from the list for the field 'Reconciled by'. Based on the value selected, the grid below will enable/disable 'Invoices/Cashflows' and/or 'Payments' row post selection.

• Search

This topic describes the information to search the transactions for performing the manual reconciliation differs as per the recon category.

Reconcile

This topic describes the systematic instruction to select multiple records or single record to reconcile.

De-Reconcile

This topic describes the systematic instruction to select multiple records or single record to de-reconcile.

8.1 Search

This topic describes the information to search the transactions for performing the manual reconciliation differs as per the recon category.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes Recon This topic describes the systematic instruction to search the invoices/payments to reconcile or de-reconcile.
- Expected Cashflow to Payments Recon This topic describes the systematic instruction to search the invoices/payments to reconcile or de-reconcile.

8.1.1 Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes Recon

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search the invoices/payments to reconcile or de-reconcile.



- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Manual Recon.

The Manual Recon screen displays.

Figure 8-1 Manual Recon

Manual Recon							$_{\mu^{k'}}$ \times
Action *		Recon Category *		Branch *		Processing Date	
De Reconcile	×	Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment/	Y	004-LM BRANCH	*	Jan 20, 2020	Proceed

- 3. In the Action field, select the action to be performed as **Reconcile** or **De Reconcile**.
- 4. In the Recon Category list, select the category as Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment/Credit Notes.
- 5. In the **Branch** list, select the branch for which reconciliation needs to be done. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
- 6. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters to search transactions.

The Manual Recon - Search section displays.

Figure 8-2 Manual Recon - Search

ivoices							
Buyer		Supplier		Invoice Number		Invoice Currency	
Search	Q	Search	٩			Select	*
A Hide Advance Search							
Date Reference Basis		Date From		Date To		Relationship	
Select	*				曲		Q,
Program		Amount Reference Basis		Amount From		Amount To	
	Q	Select	×				
Account Number							
Search							

Figure 8-3 Payments and Credit Notes Search

Payment Number		Date Reference Basis		Date From		Date To	
		Select	•				**
Payment Party		Beneficiary Id		Payment Towards		Remarks	
Search	٩	Search	٩	Invoice	Ŧ		
A Hide Advance Search							
Counter Party	0	Payment Mode		Debit-Credit Indicator	*	Remitter Account Num	
Search	٩	Select	*	Select	*	Search	٩
Credit Account Number		Payment Currency		Amount From		Amount To	
Search	٩	Select	•				
Account Owner		Relationship		Program			
Search	٩		Q		Q		
edit Notes							
Credit Note Number		Buyer		Supplier		Remarks	
		Search	٩,	Search	Q		
		search	~	search	~		

7. Specify the fields on Manual Recon - Search screen.



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-1 Manual Recon - Field Description

Field	Description
Field	Description
Reconcile Method	Specify whether the reconciliation was done by using 'Auto' or 'Manual' method. This field is displayed only when 'Action' is selected as 'De Reconcile'.
Reconciliation Reference No	Click the Search icon to select the reconciliation reference number. This field is mandatory and displayed for only 'Manual' de- reconciliation method.
Reconcile Date From	Click the Calendar icon to specify start date of range within which record was reconciled. This field is displayed only when 'Action' is selected as 'De Reconcile'.
Reconcile Date To	Click the Calendar icon to specify end date of range within which record was reconciled. This field is displayed only when 'Action' is selected as 'De Reconcile'.
Invoices	Displays the following fields under the Invoices section.
Buyer	Click the Search icon to search buyer mentioned in the invoice.
Supplier	Click the Search icon to search supplier by whom invoice is generated.
Invoice Number	Specify the specific internal invoice reference number to search.
Invoice Currency	Specify the currency selected for Invoice.
Date Reference Basis	Select the value to specify the reference for date criteria.
Date From	Click the Calendar icon to specify the start date of range for selected date reference basis.
Date To	Click the Calendar icon to specify the end date of range for selected date reference basis.
Relationship	Click the Search icon to select the relationship code used in the transaction.
Program	Click the Search icon to select the program linked with the invoice. This field is applicable to only OBSCF system.
Amount Reference Basis	Select the reference basis of the amount range as base invoice amount or net invoice amount.
Amount From	Specify the lowest amount of the range.
Amount To	Specify the highest amount of the range.
Account Number	Click the Search icon to select the account number. This field is enabled only after selecting supplier.
Payments	Displays the following fields under the Payments section.
Payment Number	Specify the unique reference number generated while making a payment.



Field	Description
Date Reference Basis	Select the reference basis of the date range as payment date or value date.
Date From	Click the Calendar icon and select the start of the date-range.
Date To	Click the Calendar icon and select the end of the date-range.
Payment Party	Click the Search icon to select the party who made the payment.
Beneficiary Id	Click the Search icon to select the beneficiary id or name who received the payment. In case if supplier is selected in the 'Invoice' search parameter; then the same gets auto-populated here.
Payment Towards	Select the option that the payment is to be made towards.
Remarks	Specify the remarks added in the transaction.
Counter Party	Click the Search icon to select the counterparty.
Payment Mode	Select the mode by using which payment was done. For example: Account Transfer, NEFT etc.
Debit-Credit Indicator	Select the value to specify whether the transaction is of debit or credit type.
Remitter Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the remitter account of the transaction.
Credit Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the account credited with the amount.
Payment Currency	Select the currency in which payment is done.
Amount From	Select the minimum amount of the payment range.
Amount To	Select the maximum amount of the payment range.
Account Owner	Click the Search icon and select the owner of the account.
Relationship	Click the Search icon to select the relationship code used in the transaction.
Credit Notes	Displays the following fields under the Credit Notes section.
Credit Note Number	Specify the unique reference number generated for the credit note.
Buyer	Click the Search icon to search buyer mentioned in the credit note.
Supplier	Click the Search icon to search supplier by whom credit note is generated.
Remarks	Specify the remarks added in the transaction.
Currency	Specify the currency selected for credit note.
Amount From	Select the minimum amount of the credit note range.
Amount To	Select the maximum amount of the credit note range.
Relationship	Click the Search icon to select the relationship code used in the transaction.
Date Reference Basis	Select the reference basis of the date range as payment date or value date.
Date From	Click the Calendar icon and select the start of the date-range.
Date To	Click the Calendar icon and select the end of the date-range.

Table 8-1 (Cont.) Manual Recon - Field Description

8. Optional: Click **Reset** clear the selected values.

9. Click **Search** to view the result.

8.1.2 Expected Cashflow to Payments Recon

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search the invoices/payments to reconcile or de-reconcile.

- On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Manual Recon.

The Manual Recon screen displays.

ction *		Recon Category *		Branch *		Processing Date	
De Reconcile	Ŧ	Expected Cashflow to Pay	yment 🔻	004-LM BRANCH	Ŧ	Jan 9, 2020	Proceed
Reconcile Method		Reconciliation Reference	No	Reconcile Date From		Reconcile Date To	
Manual	Ŧ		Q,				±
Corporate Search	9	Cashflow Type Select	×	Counter Party Search	9	Corporate Reference Number	
	٩,		×		٩,		
▲ Hide Advance Search Expected Date From		Expected Date To		Account Number		Expected Currency	
Expected Date Hom		Expected Date 10	m	Search	٩	Select	×
Expected Amount From		Expected Amount To					

Figure 8-4 Manual Recon

- 3. In the Action field, select the action to be performed as 'Reconcile' or 'De Reconcile'.
- 4. In the Recon Category list, select the category as 'Expected Cashflow to Payment'.
- In the Branch list, select the branch for which reconciliation needs to be done. By default, branch of the logged-in user is selected.
- 6. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters to search transactions.

The Manual Recon - Payments screen displays.

Figure 8-5 Manual Recon - Payments

Select Control Control Control Payment Party Debit-Credit Indicator Account Owner Payment Towards Search Q Select Search Q	±
Search Q Select Search Q Expected Cashflow A Hide Advance Search	*
A Hide Advance Search	· · ·
Remarks Payment Mode Beneficiary Id Remitter Account Nu	umber
Select Search Search Search	٩,
Credit Account Number Payment Currency Amount From Amount To	
Search Q Select T	

7. Specify the fields on Manual Recon screen.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-2	Expected Cashflow Recon - Field Description
-----------	---

Field	Description
Reconcile Method	Specify whether the reconciliation was done by using 'Auto' or 'Manual' method. This field is displayed only when 'Action' is selected as 'De Reconcile'.
Reconciliation Reference No	Click the Search icon to select the reconciliation reference number. This field is mandatory and displayed for only 'Manual' de- reconciliation method.
Reconcile Date From	Click the Calendar icon to specify start date of range within which record was reconciled. This field is displayed only when 'Action' is selected as 'De Reconcile'.
Reconcile Date To	Click the Calendar icon to specify end date of range within which record was reconciled.
	This field is displayed only when 'Action' is selected as 'De Reconcile'.
Expected Cashflow	Displays the following fields under the Expected Cashflow section.
Corporate	Click the Search icon to select the corporate from whom the cashflow is expected.
Cashflow Type	Select the value to specify whether it is inflow or outflow of cash.
Counter Party	Click the Search icon to select the counter party involved.
Corporate Reference Number	Specify the corporate reference number to search the cashflow details for.
Expected Date From	Click the Calendar icon and select the date from when the cashflow is expected.
Expected Date To	Click the Calendar icon and select the date till when the cashflow is expected.
Account Number	Click the Search icon to select the account number.
Expected Currency	Specify the currency in which cashflow is expected.
Expected Amount From	Specify the lowest amount of the range.
Expected Amount To	Specify the highest amount of the range.
Payments	Displays the following fields under the Payments section.
Payment Number	Specify the unique reference number generated while making a payment.
Date Reference Basis	Select the reference basis of the date range as payment date or value date.
Date From	Click the Calendar icon and select the start of the date-range.
Date To	Click the Calendar icon and select the end of the date-range.
Payment Party	Click the Search icon to select the party who made the payment.
Debit-Credit Indicator	Select the value to specify whether the transaction is of debit or credit type.
Account Owner	Click the Search icon and select the owner of the account.
Payment Towards	Select the option that the payment is to be made towards.

Field	Description					
Remarks	Specify the remarks added in the transaction.					
Payment Mode	Select the mode by using which payment was done. For example: Account Transfer, NEFT etc.					
Beneficiary Id	Click the Search icon to select the beneficiary id or name who received the payment. In case if supplier is selected in the 'Invoice' search parameter; then the same gets auto-populated here.					
Remitter Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the remitter account of the transaction.					
Credit Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the account credited with the amount.					
Payment Currency	Select the currency in which payment is done.					
Amount From	Select the minimum amount of the payment range.					
Amount To	Select the maximum amount of the payment range.					

Table 8-2 (Cont.) Expected Cashflow Recon - Field Description

- 8. Optional: Click **Reset** clear the selected values.
- 9. Click Search to view the result.

8.2 Reconcile

This topic describes the systematic instruction to select multiple records or single record to reconcile.

1. On Manual Recon screen, specify the required details and click Search.

The **Reconcilation** screen displays with the invoices/debit notes/cashflows and payments/credit notes are populated in the grid. In case, multiple unreconciled invoices/ debit notes/cashflows and/or payments/credit notes will be populated.

con	:ile By *			Reconcilation								Allocati	on		
Selec	t		×												
xpe	ted Cashflo	w													
	Corporate	Counter	Party	Corporate Ref	No	Туре	Unreco	nciled Amt		Payment Ref No		Amt to be Reconcile	d(Exp Ccy)	Amt to be Recor	nciled(Pay Ccy)
	Carrefour	GENLIGI	ht international	DemoCM1006		T	£3,790	.00							
	Carrefour	MERCIE	R CORPORATION	DemoCM1007		ī.	£2,100.	00							
	Carrefour	GENLIGI	HT INTERNATIONAL	DemoCM1008		I.	£1,900.	00							
	Carrefour	MERCIE	R CORPORATION	DemoCM1009		1	£3,300	.00							
				23456.											
	ents			1											
Page Paym	Payment Re	ef No	Payment Party	Counter Party	Unrecor	nciled Amt		Dr/Cr	Corpora	te Ref No	Amt to be F	teconciled(Pay Ccy)	Amt to be Rec	onciled(Exp Ccy)	Rule Details
aym			Payment Party Danone	Counter Party Carrefour	Unrecor \$9,500.			Dr/Cr C	Corpora	te Ref No	Amt to be F	teconciled(Pay Ccy)	Amt to be Rec	onciled(Exp Ccy)	Rule Details
	Payment Re	QAPAY5006				00			Corpora	te Ref No	Amt to be F	leconciled(Pay Ccy)	Amt to be Rec	onciled(Exp Ccy)	
Paym	Payment Re aMAYCARE	QAPAY5006	Danone	Carrefour	\$9,500.	.00		с	Corpora	te Ref No	Amt to be F	leconciled(Pay Ccy)	Amt to be Rec	onciled(Exp Ccy)	12

Figure 8-6 Reconcilation

2. In the **Reconcile By** field, select any of the following:



- One Invoice/Cashflow to Many Payment/Credit Notes To reconcile single invoice/ cashflow from multiple payments/credit notes.
- One Payment to Many Cashflow To reconcile multiple cashflow from single payment.
- Many Invoice to One Payment/Credit Note To reconcile multiple invoices from single payment/credit note.

For One Invoice/Cashflow to Many Payment/Credit Notes:

3. In the **Invoices/Debit Note/Expected Cashflow** section, select the invoice/debit note/cashflow to reconcile.

The One Invoice/Cashflow to Many Payment/Credit Notes option selected.

Figure 8-7 One Invoice/Cashflow to Many Payment/Credit Notes

				1						2			
				Reconcilation						Allocati	on		
	ile By * ashflow to Many P	Payment	×										
	ted Cashflow												
xpec	Corporate	Counte	er Party	Corporate Ref No	Type	Unreconciled	Amt	Payment Ref No		Amt to be Reconciled(E	in Covi	Amt to be Reconc	iled(Pav Ccv)
											1		
age	Carrefour 2 (1 of 1 items	Danon		REFFEB2201	1	\$30,000.00				\$21,795.00			
✓ Page Payme	2 (1 of 1 items ents	5) K	< 1 > Я		1								
Page Paym	2 (1 of 1 items ents Payment Ref N	5) K 10	< 1 > × Payment Party	Counter Party	Unreconciled			Corporate Ref No	Amt to b	\$21,795.00 He Reconciled(Pay Ccy)	Amt to be Rec	onciled(Exp Ccy)	Rule Details
Page Paymo	2 (1 of 1 items ents	5) K 10	< 1 > Я		Unreconciled		Dr/Cr C	Corporate Ref No	Amt to b		Amt to be Rec	onciled(Exp Ccy)	Rule Details
Page	2 (1 of 1 items ents Payment Ref N	5) K 40 PAY9010	< 1 > × Payment Party	Counter Party				Corporate Ref No REFFEB2201	Amt to b \$10,890.	ve Reconciled(Pay Ccy)	Amt to be Rec \$10,890.00	onciled(Exp Ccy)	
Page Paymo	2 (1 of 1 items ents Payment Ref N aMAYCAREQAF	5) K ko PAY9010 PAY6004	< 1 → X Payment Party Danone	Counter Party Carrefour	\$22,000.50		с			e Reconciled(Pay Ccy)		onciled(Exp Ccy)	Ľ

- 4. In the Payments/Credit Notes section,
 - a. Select the payment(s)/credit notes to reconcile.
 - **b.** In the **Amt to be Reconciled (Pay/Cr Note Ccy)** column, enter the amount to reconcile in payment/credit notes currency.

For One Payment to Many Cashflow:

5. In the **Payments** section, select the payment to reconcile by.

The One Payment to Many Cashflow option selected.



				1 Reconcilation						C)		
lecon	ncile By *			Reconcilation						Allocat	ion		
One	Payment to Many	y Cashflow	Ŧ										
ayn	nents												
	Payment Ref N	NO	Payment Party	Counter Party	Unreconciled A	mt	Dr/Cr	Corporate Ref No	Amt to be Recon	nciled(Pay Ccy)	Amt to be Recon	iciled(Exp Ccy)	Rule Details
	aMAYCAREQA	PAY9010	Danone	Carrefour	\$22,000.50		с		\$5,080.00				2
✓ Page xpe	1 of 1 (1 o	of 1 items) W	к < 1 >	к					\$5,080.00				
Page	1 of 1 (1 o	of 1 items)	к < 1 >		\$22,000.50 Type	Unreconciled		Payment Ref No	\$5,080.00	Amt to be Reconcile	ed(Exp Ccy)	Amt to be Reconci	
Page xpe	1 of 1 (1 o	of 1 items) W Counte	к < 1 >	X Corporate Ref No		Unreconciled £3,790.00		Payment Ref No	\$5,080.00	Amt to be Reconcile	ed(Exp Ccy)	Amt to be Reconci	
Page	1 of 1 (1 o ected Cashflow Corporate	Counte GENLIG	K < 1 >	X Corporate Ref No				Payment Ref No aMAYCAREQAP		Amt to be Reconcile	ed(Exp Ccy)	Amt to be Reconci	
Page Expe	1 of 1 (1 o ected Cashflow Corporate Carrefour	of 1 items) W Counte GENLIC MERCIE	K < 1 > r Party GHT INTERNATIONAL	Corporate Ref No DemoCM1006		£3,790.00			AY9010		ed(Exp Ccy)		

Figure 8-8 One Payment to Many Cashflow

- 6. In the Expected Cashflow section,
 - a. Select the cashflow records to reconcile with.
 - **b.** In the **Amt to be Reconciled (Exp Ccy)** column, enter the amount to be reconciled in cashflow currency.

For Many Invoices to One Payment/Credit Note:

 In the Payments/Credit Notes section, select the payment/credit note to reconcile by. The Many Invoices to One Payment/Credit Note option selected.

Recond	ile By *				1 Reconcilation					Alloc			
Many	Invoices to O	ne Payment/	×										
Paym	ents												
	Payment N	umber	Payment Pa	ty	Unreconciled Amt	Beneficiary	Inve	oice Number	Amt to	be Reconciled(Pay Ccy)	Amt to be Rea	conciled(Inv Ccy)	Rule Details
	RECONSER	27772	Future Grou	р	\$10,000.00	Wasan Mc	tors		\$0.00				12
	RECONSER	27778	Future Grou	р	\$10,000.00	Wasan Mo	tors						12
	RECONSER	27777	Future Grou	р	\$10,000.00	Wasan Mo	tors						12
	RECONSER	277778	Future Grou	р	\$10,000.00	Wasan Mo	tors						12
-		at least 287 iter	ns) K K	1 2	23456> >>								
-	t Notes	at least 287 iter ote Number	ns) K < Buyer		2 3 4 5 6 > ≫ Unreconciled Amt	Supplier	Invoice Nu	imber .	Amt to be Red	conciled(Cr Note Ccy)	Amt to be Rec	onciled(Inv Ccy)	Rule Details
-	t Notes	ote Number				Supplier	Invoice Nu		4mt to be Red \$4,419.50	conciled(Cr Note Ccy)	Amt to be Rec	onciled(Inv Ccy)	Rule Details
Credi Page	t Notes Credit No DanoneC	ote Number	Buyer		Unreconciled Amt \$5,000.00		Invoice Nu			onciled(Cr Note Ccy)	Amt to be Rec	onciled(Inv Ccy)	
Credi Page	t Notes Credit No DanoneC	ote Number	Buyer	our	Unreconciled Amt \$5,000.00	Danone	Invoice Nu		\$4,419.50	onciled(Cr Note Ccy) Amt to be Reconciled(Inv Ccy)		onciled(Inv Ccy)	C
Credi Page	t Notes Credit No DanoneC 1 of 1 (1 ces	NOO8	Buyer Carret K < 1	our > >	Unreconciled Amt \$5,000.00	Danone	ue Date		\$4,419.50				Ľ
Iredi ✓ Page nvoi	t Notes Credit No DanoneC 1 of 1 (1 ces Buyer	NOO8 1 of 1 items) Supplier	Buyer Carret K < 1 Invoice N	our > >	Unreconciled Amt \$5,000.00 Outstanding Amt	Danone Inv D	ue Date 01-09		\$4,419.50		Amt		Ľ
Credi Page	t Notes Credit No DanoneC 1 of 1 (1 ces Buyer Carrefour	te Number N008 1 of 1 items) Supplier Danone	Buyer Carret K < 1 Invoice N INVAPRO	our > >	Unreconciled Amt \$5.000.0 Outstanding Amt \$10.000.00	Danone Inv Da	ue Date 01-09 12-31	Payment/Credit Note Numb	\$4,419.50	Amt to be Reconciled(Inv Ccy)	Amt \$2,1	to be Reconciled(Pay /	Ľ

Figure 8-9 Many Invoices to One Payment/Credit Note

- 8. In the Invoices section,
 - a. Select the invoice(s) to be reconciled.



- **b.** In the **Amt to be Reconciled (Inv Ccy)** field, enter the amount to be reconciled in invoice currency.
- 9. Optional: In the **Rule Details** column, click ^C to view rule details.
- **10.** Click **Proceed** to move to the **Allocation** stage.

The Allocation screen displays.

- **11**. Perform the following steps to allocate payment manually:
 - a. In the **Allocation Required** column, enable the toggle to allocate account and percentage.
 - b. In the Virtual Account column, select the account to be allocated.
 - c. In the Allocated Amount column, specify the amount to be allocated for the respective virtual account.
 - d. In the Percentage column, specify the percentage of the amount.
- 12. Click **Submit** to confirm the reconciliation and send the record for authorization.

Note:

A cashflow record is automatically created for every new invoice/debit note record, if the 'Create Cashflow from Invoice' system-level configuration flag is set to 'Yes'. In this case, the 'Not to be Reconciled Directly' record-level flag is also defaulted to 'Y', so that if the invoice is reconciled with payments or credit notes, then the corresponding cashflow record should not be considered for auto or manual reconciliation. The same is true with reconciliation of debit notes with payments or credit notes.

8.3 De-Reconcile

This topic describes the systematic instruction to select multiple records or single record to de-reconcile.

The user can use this option to de-reconcile 'Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment/Credit Notes' or 'Expected Cashflow to Payment' that are reconciled incorrectly due to some erroneous mapping of payments to an invoice/cashflow either automatically or manually.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Manual Recon.

The Manual Recon screen displays.

Figure 8-10 Manual Recon

Manual Recon						$_{\mu}^{\mu}$ \times
Action *		Recon Category *	Branch *		Processing Date	
De Reconcile	×	Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment/ 💌	004-LM BRANCH	×	Jan 20, 2020	Proceed

3. In the Action field, select the action to be performed as **Reconcile** or **De Reconcile**.



- 4. In the Recon Category list, select the category as Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment/ Credit Notes.
- 5. In the **Branch** list, select the branch for which reconciliation needs to be done. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
- 6. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters to search transactions.

The Manual Recon - Search section displays.

Figure 8-11 Manual Recon - Search

leconcile Method		Reconciliation Reference No		Reconcile Date From		Reconcile Date To	
Select	•		Q,		**		ŝ
nvoices							
Buyer		Supplier		Invoice Number		Invoice Currency	
Search	٩	Search	٩			Select	Ŧ
Advance Search							
ayments and Credit N	otes Search						
ayments							
Payment Number		Date Reference Basis		Date From		Date To	
		Select	*				
Payment Party		Beneficiary Id		Remarks			
Search	٩	Search	٩				
Advance Search							
redit Notes							
Credit Note Number		Buyer		Supplier		Remarks	
		Search	٩	Search	٩		
Advance Search							

7. Specify the search parameters and click **Search** button.

For Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes:

The Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes section displays.

Figure 8-12 Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes

oice	s/Payments									
										Expand All Collapse
	Payment/Credit Note Number		Amount to Match	Payment Party	Invoice Number	Buyer	Supplier	Reconciled Inv Amt	Reconciled Amount	Allocation Required
~	APRINVPAYSUNILAUTOQA201		\$10.00	Carrefour	VRINV238	Carrefour	Danone	\$1,200.00	\$10.00	
Virt	ual Account	Payment Currency	Allocated Amount	Percentage						
100	0165	USD	10	100						
	▶ ALLOCJAN	2301	£7.00	Carrefour	12345678	Carrefour	Danone	£90.00	\$10.00	
	▶ PAYAUGAu	ito4444	\$105.50	Carrefour	invManualReconDerecon	Carrefour	Danone	\$9,999.00	\$105.50	
	▶ PAYAUGAu	ito4444444	\$200.00	Carrefour	AUGINVQAAuto44444444	Carrefour	Danone	\$1,200.00	\$200.00	
	▶ PYMTUITE:	ST1666	\$10.50		INVNOV179	Carrefour	Danone	\$10,000.00	\$10.50	

For Expected Cashflow to Payment:

The **Expected Cashflow to Payment** section displays.



Figure 8-13	Expected Cashflow to Payment
-------------	------------------------------

Cashflo	w/Payments								Expand All Collapse A
	Payment Ref No	Payment Party	Corporate Ref No	Corporate	Туре	Expected Amt	Reconciled Pay Amt	Reconciled Cashflow Amt	Allocation Required
	▶ payrefCteslaS1002	Tesla Services	CAREQA1002	000380	1	\$100.002.25	\$100,002.25	\$100,002.25	
	▶ payrefCteslaS1001	Tesla Services	CAREQA1001	000380	1	\$100.001.19	\$100,001.00	\$100,001.00	
	▶ payrefCteslaS1002	Tesla Services	CAREQA1003	000380	1	\$100.001.19	\$50,000.00	\$50,000.00	
	▶ payrefCteslaS1004	Tesla Services	CAREQA1006	000380	1	\$100.002.25	\$999.00	\$999.00	
	► RECONFEB2201	Danone	REFFEB2201	000380	1	\$30,000,00	\$100.00	\$100.00	
Page	of 20 (1-5 of 98 ite	ms) K < 1 :	3 4 5 20 >	N					

- 8. Select the records to de-reconcile.
- 9. Click **Proceed** to send the record for authorization of de-reconciliation.



9 Payment Management

This topic describes the systematic instruction to stop the payment from being reconciled automatically or manually.

By using this screen, the user can mark the payment for 'Not to be Reconciled' or 'Not to be Auto-Reconciled'

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Payment Management.

The Payment Management screen displays.

Figure 9-1 Payment Management

Branch *		Action *		Processing Date		
004-LM BRANCH	.	Not to be Recon	Ψ.	Jan 20, 2020	Proceed	
		Not to be Recon				
Hide Search 🛋		Not to be Auto-Recon				
Payment Reference Numbe	r	Payment Mode		Debit-Credit Indicator	Payment Party	
		Select	*	Select 💌	Search	Q
Counter Party		Beneficiary		Remitter Account Number	Credit Account Number	
Search	٩,	Search	٩	Search	Search	
Payment Towards		Recon Status		Allocation Status		
Select	×	Select		Select		
Amount Reference		Currency		Amount From	Amount To	
Select	*	Select	v			
Date Reference Basis		Date From		Date To		
Select	*		<u></u>	<u></u>		

- 3. In the **Branch** list, select the branch for which the payment needs to be managed.
- 4. In the Action list, select any one of the following:
 - Not to be Recon: To stop payment from being manually reconciled.
 - Not to be Auto-Recon: To stop payment from being automatically reconciled.
- 5. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 6. Specify the fields on Payment Management screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Payment Reference Number	Specify the payment reference number to be searched.
Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment to search the payment by.
Debit-Credit Indicator	Select the value to specify whether the payment is of type credit or debit.
Payment Party	Click the Search icon and select the party making the payment.
Counter Party	Click the Search icon and select the counter-party for the payment.
Beneficiary	Click the Search icon and select the beneficiary of the payment.
Remitter Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the remitter's account number used for the payment.
Credit Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the account of the beneficiary.
Payment Towards	Select the entity towards which the payment has been initiated i.e. Invoice (I) or Cashflow (E).
Recon Status	Select the current recon status of the payment.
Allocation Status	Select the allocation status of the payment.
Amount Reference	Select the value to specify the reference for amount criteria.
Currency	Select the currency of the amount.
Amount From	Specify the start of the amount-range within which the payment needs to be searched.
Amount To	Specify the end of the amount-range within which the payment needs to be searched.
Date Reference Basis	Select the value to specify the reference for date criteria.
Date From	Click the Calendar icon and select the starting-range of the payment/value date.
Date To	Click the Calendar icon and select the range-ending of the payment/value date.

 Table 9-1
 Payment Management - Field Description

7. Click **Search** to view the payment records in the **List of Payments** section.

The List of Payments screen displays.

Figure 9-2 List of Payments

Payment Ref No	D-C Indicator	Payment Party	Counter Party	Value Date	Payment Amount
pay103	с	Carrefour		2019-08-08	\$2,590.00
pay102	с	Carrefour		2019-08-08	\$2,590.00
pay101	С	Future Group		2019-08-08	\$2,550.00
amardemopay017	С	Danone	Carrefour	2019-08-09	\$200,001.00

8. Select the payment records to process and then click **Submit** to send the records for authorization.

10 File Management

This topic describes the information on the File Management functionality provided in Receivables and Payables module.

The **File Management** functionality enables you to upload files in a pre-defined format. These files are auto-processed by the system based on their type and set rules. The process is mainly divided into two screens:

Upload Files

This topic describes the systematic instruction to upload a file for entering the instrument collection data into the system.

View File Upload Status

This topic describes the systematic instruction to manage the status of the uploaded files.

10.1 Upload Files

This topic describes the systematic instruction to upload a file for entering the instrument collection data into the system.

The uploaded files are not processed until it is approved. The file can contain data records of cashflow codes and cashflow transactions etc. The file format accepted by the system includes ".csv" files.

Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
DEBIT_CREDIT_INDIA TOR	VIRTUAL_AC_FLAG	BENEFICIARY_ID	FILLER1
PAYMENT_NO	CREDIT_ACC_NO	BENEFICIARY_NAME	FILLER2
CURRENCY	AUTO_RECONCILE	PROGRAM_CODE	FILLER3
AMOUNT	FLAG	REMITTER_ACC_NO	FILLER4
GEN_APPROPRIATION	ENTITY_REF_NO	BANK_CODE	FILLER5
SPEC_APPROPRIATIO	REMARKS	EFT_REF_NO	FILLER6
PAYMENT_MODE	PAYMENT_PARTY_ID	INSTRUMENT_DATE	FILLER7
PAYMENT_DATE	PAYMENT_PARTY_NA ME	INSTRUMENT_BANK	FILLER8
PAYMENT_PARTY_CO DE	COUNTERPARTY_ID	INSTRUMENT_BRANC H	FILLER9
COUNTERPARTY_CO DE	COUNTERPARTY_NA ME	MANDATE_REF_NO	FILLER10
-	CREDIT_NOTE_REF_ NO	ALLOCATION_REQUIR ED	-

Table 10-1 Payment File - Supported Fields



Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
INDICATOR	REGISTRATION_NU MBER	ADDRESS_LINE_2	TAX_REF_NO_2
CORPORATE_ID	PARTY_TYPE	ADDRESS_LINE_3	GIIN
EFF_FROM_DATE	STATUS	ADDRESS_LINE_4	EXPIRES_ON
EXPIRES_ON	PROGRAM_CODE	PIN	AUTO_DEBIT_APPLI CABLE
AUTO_DEBIT_APPLI CABLE	NAME	COUNTRY	HOLIDAY_TREATME NT
HOLIDAY_TREATME	SHORT_NAME	PREFFERED_COMM _MODE	AUTO_ACCEPTANCE
AUTO_ACCEPTANCE	INDUSTRY	MOBILE_NUMBER	NO_OF_DAYS
NO_OF_DAYS	CATEGORY	PHONE_NUMBER	EXTERNAL_CODE
INDICATOR	ADDRESS_TYPE	EMAIL	DIVISION_CODE
CORPORATE_ID	COUNTRY_CODE	FAX_NUMBER	CORPORATE_DIVISI ON_CODE
COUNTERPARTYID	ADDRESS_LINE_1	TAX_REF_NO_1	-

 Table 10-2
 Relationship File - Supported Fields

Table 10-3 Invoice File - Supported Fields

Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
INDICATOR	NET_INV_AMOUNT	SUPPLIER_ID	BANK
INVOICE_NO	TAX_AMOUNT	BUYER_NAME	BRANCH
INVOICE_DATE	DISCOUNT	SUPPLIER_NAME	BIC_ROUTING_COD E
INVOICE_DUE_DATE	PO_NUMBER	PREACCEPTED	FUNDING_REQ_AMT
BUYER_CODE	BUYER_DIV_CODE	ACCEPTANCE_AMO UNT	FILLER1
SUPPLIER_CODE	SUPPLIER_DIV_COD E	PROGRAM_ID	FILLER2
CURRENCY	DISPUTED	VIRTUAL_AC_FLAG	FILLER3
BASE_INV_AMOUNT	BUYER_ID	REPAYMENT_AC_NO	FILLER4
-	-	-	INVOICE_ID

Table 10-4 Invoice File to link multiple POs - Supported Fields

Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
INDICATOR	TAX AMOUNT	SUPPLY_ID	BIC_ROUTING_COD E
INVOICE_NO	DISCOUNT	BUYER_NAME	FUNDING_REQ_AMT
INVOICE_DATE	DISCOUNT1 DAYS	SUPPLIER_NAME	FILLER1
INVOICE_VALUE_DA TE	DISCOUNT1 PERC	PREACCEPTED	FILLER2
INVOICE_DUE_DATE	DISCOUNT2 DAYS	ACCEPTANCE_AMO UNT	FILLER3



Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
BUYER_CODE	DISCOUNT2 PERC	PROGRAM_ID	FILLER4
SUPPLIER_CODE	BUYER_DIV_CODE	VIRTUAL_AC_FLAG	INVOICE_ID
CURRENCY	SUPPLIER_DIV_COD E	REPAYMENT_AC_NO	FUNDING_REQ_DAT E
BASE_INV_AMOUNT	DISPUTED	BANK	NET PMT TERMS
NET_INV_AMOUNT	BUYER_ID	BRANCH	PMT CONDITION
PO	-	-	-
INDICATOR	PO NUMBER	INVOICE_AMOUNT_ ALLOCATED	-
COMMODITY	-	-	-
INDICATOR	COMMODITY_NAME	TOTAL_COST	NET_COST
PO_NUMBER	QUANTITY	TAX_AMOUNT	-
COMMODITY_CODE	UNIT_COST	DISCOUNT_AMOUN T	-

 Table 10-4
 (Cont.) Invoice File to link multiple POs - Supported Fields

Table 10-5 Purchase Order File - Supported Fields

Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
Indicator	Supplier id	Buyer Division Code	City
External PO No	Buyer Name	Supplier Division Code	Tax id
PO Date	Supplier Name	Pre Accepted	Filler 1
Promised shipment Date	Discount Amount	Funding Request Amount	Filler 2
Currency	Tax Amount	Shipment Address	Filler 3
Base PO Amount	Net PO Amount	Country	Filler 4
Buyer Id	Acceptance Amount	Zip	Filler 5
-	-	-	Filler 6
COMMODITY LIST	-	-	-
Indicator	Commodity Code	Commodity Name	Quantity
Cost per unit	Total Cost	Tax Amount	Discount Amount
-	-	-	Net Amount

Table 10-6 Credit Note – Seller File - Supported Fields

Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
CN_NO	TAX_AMOUNT	REMARKS	FILLER10
CN_ID	DISCOUNT	FILLER1	INVOICE_NUMBER
LINK_INVOICE_NO	BUYER_DIV_CODE	FILLER2	COMMODITY_CODE
CN_DATE	SUPPLIER_DIV_CODE	FILLER3	COMMODITY_NAME
CN_EXPIRY_DATE	BUYER_ID	FILLER4	QUANTITY
BUYER_CODE	SUPPLIER_ID	FILLER5	UNIT_COST
SUPPLIER_CODE	BUYER_NAME	FILLER6	TOTAL_COST
CURRENCY	SUPPLIER_NAME	FILLER7	TAX_AMOUNT



Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
BASE_CN_AMOUNT	PROGRAM_ID	FILLER8	DISCOUNT_AMOUNT
NET_CN_AMOUNT	ADJUST_REASON_CO DE	FILLER9	NET_COST

Table 10-6 (Cont.) Credit Note – Seller File - Supported Fields

Table 10-7 Debit Note – Buyer File - Supported Fields

Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
DN_NO	DISPUTED	ADJUST_REASON_C ODE	SHIPMENT_ADDRES S
DN_ID	BUYER_ID	REMARKS	SHIPMENT_COUNTR Y
LINK_INVOICE_NO	SUPPLIER_ID	FILLER1	EXPORT_REASON
DN_DATE	BUYER_NAME	FILLER2	SALE_TERMS
DN_DUE_DATE	SUPPLIER_NAME	FILLER3	PAYMENT_TERMS
BUYER_CODE	PREACCEPTED	FILLER4	COUNTRY_OF_ORIG
SUPPLIER_CODE	ACCEPTANCE_AMO UNT	FILLER5	INVOICE_NUMBER
CURRENCY	PROGRAM_ID	FILLER6	COMMODITY_CODE
BASE_DN_AMOUNT	VIRTUAL_AC_FLAG	FILLER7	COMMODITY_NAME
NET_DN_AMOUNT	REPAYMENT_AC_NO	FILLER8	QUANTITY
TAX_AMOUNT	BANK	FILLER9	UNIT_COST
DISCOUNT	BRANCH	FILLER10	TOTAL_COST
BUYER_DIV_CODE	BIC_ROUTING_COD E	SHIPMENT_NO	TAX_AMOUNT
SUPPLIER_DIV_COD E	FUNDING_REQ_AMT	SHIPMENT_DATE	DISCOUNT_AMOUN T
-	-	-	NET_COST

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

1. On Home screen, click File Management. Under File Management, click File Upload.

The File Upload screen displays.

Figure 10-1 File Upload

File Upload		۲×
Drag and Drop Select or drop files here.		
Enter Source Code: *		
	Q	
Upload Clear All		

2. Drag and drop the file to be uploaded in the highlighted box. or, Click inside the highlighted box to select the file to be uploaded.



- 3. In the **Enter Source Code** field, specify the source code of the application to associate the file records to.
- Click Upload to upload the records from the file. Once the file is uploaded, it cannot be deleted.

A message appears stating that the file has been uploaded successfully.

10.2 View File Upload Status

This topic describes the systematic instruction to manage the status of the uploaded files.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

1. On Home screen, click File Management. Under File Management, click View File Upload Status.

The View File Upload Status screen displays.

er by File Name	Filter by Make			Filter by Cl						Refre
er by Status	Filter by Uplo	ad Date: Start Date		Filter by Up	sload Date: End Date		Filter Clear Filter	5		Rejected Fil
le Name	Maker Id	Checker Id	Total Records	Approved	Successful	Failed	Maker Time Stamp	Checker Time Stamp	Status	Action
BSCFCM-INVOICES-SELLER_253706992411.csv	OBDX	OBDXC	1	1	1	0	2021-11-24T06:38:53.000+00:00	2021-11-24T06:38:54.000+00:00	Processed	۰.
BCM-INSTRUMENT-COLLECTIONS_34_4.csv	KRINAS	KRINAM	1	1	1	0	2021-11-23712:29:08.000+00:00	2021-11-23T12:29:19.000+00:00	Processed	۰.
BCM-INSTRUMENT-COLLECTIONS_34_3.csv	KRINAS	KRINAM	1	1	0	1	2021-11-23T12:26:34.000+00:00	2021-11-23T12:27:23.000+00:00	Processed	± :
BCM-INSTRUMENT-COLLECTIONS_34_2.csv	KRINAM	KRINAS	1	1	0	1	2021-11-23T12:22:22.000+00:00	2021-11-23T12:22:51.000+00:00	Processed	٠.
BCM-INSTRUMENT-COLLECTIONS_34_1.csv	KRINAS	KRINAM	1	1	1	0	2021-11-22705:48:42.000+00:00	2021-11-22T06:02:23.000+00:00	Processed	± :
BSCFCM-PAYMENT_MANUAL_ALLOC_01506.csv	SAVITAR	SWETA	7	7	7	0	2021-11-20708:55:36.000+00:00	2021-11-20708:56:10.000+00:00	Processed	۰.
BSCFCM-PAYMENT_AUTO-210520201_219.csv	GANESHM		0	0	0	0	2021-11-19T15:11:38.000+00:00		Unprocessed	۰.
BSCFCM-INVOICES-BUYER_AUTO-210520203_770.csv	GANESHM		0	0	0	0	2021-11-19T15:11:12.000+00:00		Unprocessed	۰.
BCM-CASHFLOW-TRANSACTION_169Mayur2.csv	OBDX	OBDXC	1	1	0	1	2021-11-19T06:29:41.000+00:00	2021-11-19T06:29:50.000+00:00	Processed	± :
BCM-CASHFLOW-TRANSACTION_169Mayur1.csv	OBDX	OBDXC	1	1	0	1	2021-11-19T06:27:53.000+00:00	2021-11-19T06:28:05.000+00:00	Processed	± :

Figure 10-2 View File Upload Status

- 2. Specify any of the following criteria to filter the listed file jobs:
 - In the **Filter by File Name** field, specify the partial or complete name of the file.
 - In the Filter by Maker ID field, specify the partial or complete Maker ID used to create the file record(s).
 - In the Filter by Checker ID field, specify the partial or complete Checker ID used to authorize the file.
 - From the **Filter by Status** list, select the required status of the file(s) to be filtered.
 - In the Filter by Upload Date: Start Date and Filter by Upload Date: End Date, select the start and end dates to filter file records by upload date.
- 3. Upon selecting the required filter criteria, click **Filter** to view the filtered records. To clear the filter criteria fields, click **Clear Filters**.
- 4. Click Rejected Files to view a list of rejected files.

The Rejected Files screen displays.



Figure 10-3 Rejected Files

Rejected File Data									×
Filter by File name	Filter by Maker ID			Filter by Checker ID					
Field		Version	Maker Id	Checker Id	Status	Remarks	Maker Time Stamp	Checker Time Stamp	
OBSCFCM-INVOICES-BUYER_AUTO-210520203_833.csv	۰.	1	GANESHM	VUAYC	R	P 0	2021-08-10712:16:14.000+00:00	2021-08-19T08:02:25.000+00:00	
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) $K < 1 > 3$									

- 5. Perform any of the following actions on the file records:
 - a. Click **Download** icon to download the file.
 - b. Click **Remarks** icon to view the comments added while uploading the file.
 - c. Click **Approve** in the Action column to process the file.
 - d. Click **Details** to view details of the processed file.
 - e. Click Retry in the Action column to retry the processing if required.



11 Inquiries

This topic describes the information on the various inquiries supported in the Receivables & Payables module.

Accounting Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for accounting entries based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Event, Product, Party, Account Number, and so on.

Charge Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire charges applied to the customer based on the various criteria such as Charge Type, Charge Account, Transaction Reference Number, Date range, etc.

Credit Note Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire credit notes applied to the customer based on the various criteria such as Charge Type, Charge Account, Transaction Reference Number, Date range, etc.

Payment Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire real time status of payment based on the various criteria such as Payment Reference Number, Payment Party, Counterparty, Payment Range, Date Range, etc.

• Purchase Order Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for purchase orders based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Purchase Order Number, Party, Purchase Order Status, Date Range, Currency and Amount Range.

Receivables Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for the invoices/debit notes based on the various criteria such as File Reference Number, External Invoice Number, Internal Invoice Reference Number, Buyer/Supplier, Status, Due Dates, etc.

11.1 Accounting Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for accounting entries based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Event, Product, Party, Account Number, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Inquiry. Under Inquiry, click Accounting Inquiry.

The Accounting Inquiry screen displays.



Figure 11-1 Accounting Inquiry

Accounting Inquiry								$_{\mu ^{a^{a}}}\times$
Hide Search 🔺								
Branch		Reference Number		Event		Party		
004-LM BRANCH	Ψ.			Select	*	Search	٩	
Account Number		Accounting Entry Type		Entry Posting Status				
Search	٩	Select	*	Select	Ŧ			
Date Reference Basis		Date Range						
Select	*		±					
Search Reset								

3. Specify the fields on Accounting Inquiry screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Branch	Select the required branch.
Reference Number	Specify the reference number.
Event	Select the event to search the accounting information for.
Product	Select the product to inquire the accounting for.
Party	Click the search icon to select the party.
Account Number	Click the search icon to select the account number.
Accounting Entry Type	Select the account entry type.
Entry Posting Status	Specify the status of the accounting entry to inquire for.
Date Reference Basis	 Select the basis for a date range search. Available options are: Processing Date Value Date
Date Range	Click the calendar icons and select the start and end dates of the date range for the selected Date Reference Basis .

 Table 11-1
 Accounting Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Accounting Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

ow Search 🔻							
Reference Number	Event	Debit/Credit	Account Number	Currency	Amount	Entry Posting Status	Value Date
004010421INV92603	Paid	Debit	944901234	USD	12.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004010421INV92603	Paid	Credit	944901235	USD	12.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004010421INV92605	Paid	Debit				Processing	2020-01-09
004010421INV92605	Paid	Credit	CAN91432	USD	7.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004170421INV93016	Assignment	Debit	944901234	USD	10,000.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004170421INV93016	Assignment	Credit	944901235	USD	10,000.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004180421INV93092	Assignment	Debit	944901234	USD	1,000.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004180421INV93092	Assignment	Credit	944901235	USD	1,000.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004180421INV93096	Assignment	Debit	944901234	USD	1,000.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004180421INV93096	Assignment	Credit	944901235	USD	1,000.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004180421INV93101	Assignment	Debit	944901234	USD	7,350.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004180421INV93101	Assignment	Credit	944901235	USD	7,350.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004180421INV93104	Assignment	Debit	944901234	USD	1,000.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004180421INV93104	Assignment	Credit	944901235	USD	1,000.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004180421INV93106	Paid	Debit	944901234	USD	100.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004180421INV93106	Paid	Credit	944901235	USD	100.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004180421INV93108	Assignment	Debit	944901234	USD	1,000.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004180421INV93108	Assignment	Credit	944901235	USD	1,000.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004180421INV93111	Paid	Debit	944901234	USD	100.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004180421INV93111	Paid	Credit	944901235	USD	100.00	Processing	2020-01-09

Figure 11-2 Accounting Inquiry - Search Results

5. Click on the hyperlinked data in the columns to view more details of the record.

11.2 Charge Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire charges applied to the customer based on the various criteria such as Charge Type, Charge Account, Transaction Reference Number, Date range, etc.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Inquiry. Under Inquiry, click Charge Inquiry.

The Charge Inquiry screen displays.

Charge Inquiry							
Hide Search 🔺							
Branch		Event		Party		Party Role	
004-LM BRANCH	Ŧ	Select	•	Search	٩	Select	
Charge Code		Charge Group		Txn Ref No.		Charge Type	
	Q	Select	•			Select	*
Charge Account		Date Reference Basis		Date Range		Collection Type	
Search	9	Select	*		**	Select	*

Figure 11-3 Charge Inquiry

3. Specify the fields on Charge Inquiry screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Branch	Select the required branch to proceed further. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
Event	Select the event to which the charge is applicable.
Party	Click the search icon and select the party that has been charged.
Party Role	Select the role of the party.
Charge Code	Click the search icon and select the charge code to inquire for.
Charge Group	Select the group to which the charge code belongs.
Txn Ref No.	Specify the reference number or charge reference number to inquire for.
Charge Type	Select the value to specify whether the type of charge is Debit or Credit .
Charge Account	Click the Search icon and select the account in which charges takes effect.
Date Reference Basis	 Select the type of date range to be applied for search. Calculation Date – To list all relevant charges only on the basis of calculation irrespective of its posting details. Posting Date – To list all relevant charges only on the basis of posting irrespective of when it was calculated.
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the date range.
Collection Type	Select whether the charge has been collected Online or in a Batch .

Table 11-2 Charge Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Charge Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

Figure 11-4 Charge Inquiry - Search Results

arge Inquiry							2 ¹⁰
ow Search 🔻							
Txn Ref No.	Event	Party	Charge Code	Collection Date	Charge Currency	Charge Amount	Collection Type
OBINVCHG1329	EOD	Wilson Food Dist LLC	Variable Amt By Count CM	2019-11-06	USD	\$50.00	Batch
OBINVCHG1329	EOD	Wilson Food Dist LLC	Fixed Percent CM Charge	2019-11-06	USD	\$0.00	Online
OBINVCHG1329	EOD		Fixed Percent CM Charge				

5. Click the hyperlinked data in the columns to view more details.

11.3 Credit Note Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire credit notes applied to the customer based on the various criteria such as Charge Type, Charge Account, Transaction Reference Number, Date range, etc.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Inquiry. Under Inquiry, click Credit Note Inquiry.



The Credit Note Inquiry screen displays.

Figure 11-5 Credit Note Inquiry

Credit Note Inquiry								$_{\mu}^{\mu}$ \times
Hide Search 🔺								
File Reference Number		Credit Note Number		Buyer		Supplier		
				Search	٩	Search	٩	
Relationship		Program		Credit Note Status		Reconciliation Status		
	Q		Q	Select		Select		
Date Reference Basis		Date Range		Currency		Amount From		
Select	Ŧ	$\stackrel{\texttt{def}}{=} \longleftrightarrow$		Select	*			
Amount To								
Search Reset								

3. Specify the fields on **Credit Note Inquiry** screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
File Reference Number	Specify the reference number.
Credit Note Number	Specify the specific credit note number to search for.
Buyer	Click the Calendar icon and select the buyer mentioned in the credit note.
Supplier	Click the Calendar icon and select the supplier mentioned in the credit note.
Relationship	Click the Calendar icon and select the relationship for which the credit note is created.
Program	Click the search icon and select the program under which the credit note is created. This field is applicable only for OBSCF system.
Credit Note Status	Select the current status of credit note to filter the search result.
Reconciliation Status	Select the recon status of the credit note to filter the search result.
Date Reference Basis	Select the type of date range to be applied for search.
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the date range.
Currency	Select the currency of the transaction.
Amount From	Specify the minimum credit note amount to be considered for the search.
Amount To	Specify the maximum credit note amount to be considered for the search.

 Table 11-3
 Credit Note Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Credit Note Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.



Figure 11-6 Credit Note Inquiry - Search Results

edit Note Inquiry										1
ow Search 🔻										E
Credit Note Number	Buyer	Supplier	Credit Note Date	*	Credit Note Expiry Date	Currency	Credit Note Amount	Credit Note Status	Transaction Status	
CR49	Carrefour	Danone	2021-01-01		2021-05-12	USD	1,000.00	Raised	Completed	

5. Click the hyperlinked data in the columns to view more details.

11.4 Payment Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire real time status of payment based on the various criteria such as Payment Reference Number, Payment Party, Counterparty, Payment Range, Date Range, etc.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Inquiry. Under Inquiry, click Payment Inquiry.

The **Payment Inquiry** screen displays.

Hide Search 🔺							
File Name		Payment Reference Number		Debit-Credit Indicator		Payment Party	
				Select	Y	Search	Q
Counter Party		Beneficiary		Credit Account Number		Remitter Account Number	
Search	۹,	Search	Q,				
Payment Mode		Bank		Entity Reference Number		Relationship	
Select	*						Q
Program		Currency		Payment Amount From		Payment Amount To	
	Q	Select	×				
Remarks		Date Reference Basis		Date Range		Recon Status	
		Select	*	↔	11	Select	

Figure 11-7 Payment Inquiry

3. Specify the fields on Payment Inquiry screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 11-4
 Payment Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
File Name	Specify the file name to search for.



Field	Description
Payment Reference Number	Specify the unique payment reference number to search for. It is generated by the remitting bank in case of EFT credit and host bank in case of account transfer or debit.
Debit-Credit Indicator	Select the payment type as debit or credit to search for.
Payment Party	Click the Search icon to view and select the party who has made the payment.
Counter Party	Click the Search icon to view and select the counterparty.
Beneficiary	Click the Search icon to view and select the beneficiary of the payment.
Credit Account Number	Specify the account number into which the payment is credited.
Remitter Account Number	Specify the account number from which the payment is debited.
Payment Mode	Select the mode through which payment is made.
Bank	Specify the bank name included in the payment details.
Entity Reference No	Specify the entity reference number linked with the payment.
Relationship	Click the Search icon and select the relationship code of the payment party or counterparty.
Program	Click the Search icon and select the program of the payment party or counterparty. This field is applicable only for Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system.
Currency	Select the currency in which the payment is made.
Payment Amount From	Specify the lowest payment amount of the range.
Payment Amount To	Specify the highest payment amount of the range.
Remarks	Specify the remarks added in the payment transaction.
Date Reference Basis	Select the reference basis of the date range as Payment Date or Value Date .
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon to view and select the start date and end date of the date range. Maximum date range can be of 1 year.
Recon Status	Select the reconciliation status of the payment to search from. The user can select multiple recon statuses.
Allocation Status	Select the payment allocation status to filter the search result.

 Table 11-4
 (Cont.) Payment Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Payment Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

Figure 11-8 Payment Inquiry - Search Results

ment Inquiry						
ow Search 🔻						
ayment Reference Number	Dr/Cr Indicator	Value Date	Currency	Payment Amount	Recon Status	Allocation Status
ECONMAY2901	Debit	2020-01-09	GBP	100.00	Part-Reconciled	Unallocated
ECONMAY2902	Debit	2020-01-09	GBP	100.00	Part-Reconciled	Unallocated
/A00021	Debit	2019-12-31	USD	15,000.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated



5. Click **Payment Reference Number** hyperlink to view more details.

The **Payment Details** pop-up screen displays with the following tabs: Payment Details, Reconciled Cashflow Details, Allocation Details and Excess Payment Details.

etails			
Payment Details	Reconc	iled Cashflow Details	Allocation Details
Flag	Dr/Cr Indicator	Payment Reference Number	Payment Date
Expected Cashflow	Credit	APR0002	2018-03-30
Payment Currency	Payment Amount	Allocation Reqd	Credit Account Number
JSD	\$100,001.00	Y	72920049
Inreconciled Payment Amount	Unallocated Payment Amount	Reconciled Amount	Allocated Amount
\$0.00	\$100,001.00	\$100,001.00	\$0.00
Recon Status	Allocation Status	Payment Party Code	Counter Party Code
Reconciled	Unallocated		-
Counter Party Id	Beneficiary Id	Payment Party Name	Counter Party Name
000380	000380	Danone	Carrefour
Beneficiary Name	File Name	Virtual Account Owner	Payment Mode
Carrefour	OBSCFCM-PAYMENT_MANUAL	000380	EFT
virtual A/C Flag	Auto Reconcile	Entity Ref No	Remarks
r	Ŷ		This is Cashflow for tesla1111
Program Code	Relationship Code	Instrument Date	Remitter A/C No
	-	2020-01-01	987678953
Bank Code	Bank	Branch	Mandate Reference Number
- PI	CDI	Duna	N404

Figure 11-9 Payment Details

6. Click Reconciled Cashflow Details tab.

The Reconciled Cashflow Details tab displays.

Figure 11-10 Reconciled Cashflow Details

Details							×	
Payment Details		Reconciled Cashflow Details				Allocation Details		
external Reference Number	Corporate Reference Number	Corporate	Counter Party Id	Expected Amount	Recon Type	Recon Reference Number	Cashflow	
MARCAREQASAV00011		000380	000381	\$100,001.19	Auto 🔒	004191021REC20150	1	



Click the information icon under **Recon Type** column to view the recon rule that has been applied.

7. Click Allocation Details tab.

The Allocation Details tab displays.

Pay	ment Details			Allocation De	tails	Excess Payment Details	
Virtual Account Number	Date	Recon Type	VAM Reference Number	Status	Amount (Payment Ccy)	Reason	
1014878		Manual		FAILURE	£6.00	Allocation :- Internal Error occurred during allocating in VAM	
1014929		Manual		FAILURE	£5.00	Allocation :- Internal Error occurred during allocating in VAM	
1014879		Manual		FAILURE	£7.00	Allocation :- Internal Error occurred during allocating in VAM	
		Manual		FAILURE	£70.00	Allocation :- 1014931 account doesnt have a real account mapped	
1014931 Page 1 of 2 (1-4 of 5 ite	ms) K						

Figure 11-11 Allocation Details

8. Click Excess Payment Details tab.

The Excess Payment Details tab displays.

Figure 11-12 Excess Payment Details

Details			×
Payment Details	Reconciled Cashflow Details	Allocation Details	Excess Payment Details
			Expand All Collapse All
Excess Payment Reference Number		Value Date	Excess Amount

11.5 Purchase Order Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for purchase orders based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Purchase Order Number, Party, Purchase Order Status, Date Range, Currency and Amount Range.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Inquiry. Under Inquiry, click Purchase Order Inquiry.

The Purchase Order Inquiry screen displays.



Figure 11-13 Purchase Order Inquiry

Hide Search 🔺						
ile Reference Number	PO Number		Buyer		Supplier	
			Search	٩,	Search	٩,
Relationship	Program		PO Status		Currency	
Q		Q	Select	Ψ.	Select	×
PO Amount From	PO Amount To		Date Range			
			↔	**		

3. Specify the fields on **Purchase Order Inquiry** screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

	Table 11-5	Purchase Order Inquiry - Field Description
--	------------	--

	_
Field	Description
File Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number of the file used for uploading purchase orders.
PO Number	Specify the reference number of the purchase order.
Buyer	Click the Calendar icon and select the buyer mentioned in the purchase order.
Supplier	Click the Calendar icon and select the supplier mentioned in the purchase order.
Relationship	Click the Calendar icon and select the relationship for which the purchase order is created.
Program	Click the search icon and select the program under which the purchase order is created. This field is applicable only for OBSCF system.
PO Status	Select the current status of purchase order to filter the search result.
Finance Status	Select the finance status of the PO to filter the search result by. Available options are: • Financed • Part Financed • Not Financed
Amount Reference Basis	Select the reference for an amount range search.
Currency	Select the required currency.
PO Amount From	Specify the 'from' amount of the purchase order amount range.
PO Amount To	Specify the 'to' amount of the purchase order amount range.
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon to select the start date and end date of the purchase order date range.

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Purchase Order Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.



iow Search 🔻						
urchase Order List						
PO Number	Buyer	Supplier	PO Date	Currency	PO Amount	PO Status
op43	Mumbai Indians	ABZ Solutions	2020-10-01	GBP		ACCEPTED
PO122568	OBDX SCFCMS	OBDXSupp Paints	2020-10-01	USD		ACCEPTED
PO122569	OBDX SCFCMS	OBDXSupp Paints	2020-10-01	USD		ACCEPTED
PO122569567	OBDX SCFCMS	OBDXSupp Paints	2020-10-01	USD		ACCEPTED

Figure 11-14 Purchase Order Inquiry - Search Results

5. Click the hyperlinked data in the columns to view more details.

11.6 Receivables Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for the invoices/debit notes based on the various criteria such as File Reference Number, External Invoice Number, Internal Invoice Reference Number, Buyer/Supplier, Status, Due Dates, etc.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Inquiry. Under Inquiry, click Receivables Inquiry.

The Receivables Inquiry screen displays.

Receivables Inquiry								$\sigma^{\mathcal{C}}$
Hide Search 🔺								
File Name		Instrument Type		Reference Number		Buyer		
		Select	*			Search	्	
Supplier		Relationship		Program		Instrument Status		
Search	٩		Q		Q,	Select		
Payment Status		Finance Status		Date Reference Basis		Date Range		
Select		Select		Select	•	↔	1	
Amount Reference Basis		Currency		Amount From		Amount To		
Select	w.	Select	*					

Figure 11-15 Receivables Inquiry

3. Specify the fields on Receivables Inquiry screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 11-6
 Receivables Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
File Name	Specify the name of the file used for uploading invoice.



Field	Description		
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type to specify whether the inquiry is for invoice or debit note.		
Reference Number	Specify the complete or partial reference number of the instrument to search for.		
Buyer	Click the Search icon to select the buyer mentioned in the invoice.		
Supplier	Click the Search icon to select the supplier mentioned in the invoice.		
Relationship	Click the Search icon to select the relationship used for creating th invoice.		
Program	Click the Search icon to select the program linked with the invoice. This field is applicable only for OBSCF system.		
Instrument Status	Select the current instrument status to filter the search results. An invoice may have multiple attributes and a search can be performed on all these through a multi-select option for the instrument status field.		
Payment Status	Select the payment status to filter the search results.		
Finance Status	 Select the finance status to filter the search results. Available options are: Financed Part Financed Not Financed 		
Date Reference Basis	 Select the value to specify the reference for date criteria: Invoice/Debit Note Date Invoice/Debit Note Due Date Actual Payment Date Payment Due Date Funding Request Date 		
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the date range.		
Amount Reference Basis	Select the reference for an amount range search.		
Currency	Select the currency of the instrument.		
Amount From	Specify the starting range of instrument amount to search.		
Amount To	Specify the ending range of instrument amount to search.		

Table 11-6 (Cont.) Receivables Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Receivables Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

iow Search 🔻									
Defense er Norsker	In strengt Tax	Denver	Complian	luur Data	Due Dete	C	turneling American	In shows out Status	Ulistanias Chatan
Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Issue Date	Due Date	Currency	Invoice Amount	Instrument Status	Historical Status
1132020	Invoice	NehNovCust1	ABZ Solutions	2020-10-03	2020-10-30	USD	500.00	Raised	Details
InvMatch18	Invoice	NehNovCust1	ABZ Solutions	2020-09-18	2020-09-30	USD	1,000.00	Raised	Details
INV23451	Invoice	NehNovCust1	ABZ Solutions	2020-10-09	2020-10-22	USD	1,500.00	Raised	Details
INV365	Invoice	Xuangs cars	F AND B MANUF AND CONSUMPTION CORP	2020-09-03	2020-09-03	USD	1,539.00	Raised	Details
INV16121804	Invoice	NehNovCust1	ABZ Solutions	2020-09-24	2020-09-30	USD	2,000.00	Raised	Details
INVTest01	Invoice	NehNovCust1	ABZ Solutions	2020-09-29	2020-09-30	USD	2,000.00	Raised	Details
INV16121806	Invoice	NehNovCust1	ABZ Solutions	2020-09-24	2020-09-30	USD	3,000.00	Raised	Details
31092020	Invoice	NehNovCust1	ABZ Solutions	2020-09-29	2020-10-30	USD	6,500.00	Raised	Details
24092020	Invoice	NehNovCust1	ABZ Solutions	2020-09-23	2020-09-30	USD	7,500.00	Raised	Details
InvRec25	Invoice	NehNovCust1	ABZ Solutions	2020-09-22	2020-09-30	USD	8,500.00	Raised	Details
InvUSD4	Invoice	NehNovCust1	ABZ Solutions	2020-10-04	2020-10-30	USD	555.00	Raised	Details
inv1101	Invoice	NehNovCust1	ABZ Solutions	2020-10-01	2020-10-30	USD	1,123.00	Raised	Details
INV02092001	Invoice	OBDXBuyer Paints	OBDXSupp Paints	2020-09-02	2020-09-30	USD	1,234.00	Raised	Details
INV02092001	Invoice	OBDXBuyer Paints	OBDXSupp Paints	2020-09-02	2020-09-30	USD	1,234.00	Raised	Details
INV02092003	Invoice	OBDXBuyer Paints	OBDXSupp Paints	2020-09-02	2020-09-30	USD	1,234.00	Raised	Details
INV01020304	Invoice	OBDXBuyer Paints	OBDX SCFCMS	2020-09-03	2020-10-07	USD	1,234.00	Financed	Details
INV55	Invoice	OBDXBuyer Paints	OBDX SCFCMS	2020-09-09	2020-09-09	USD	22.00	Accepted	Details
INV119	Invoice	OBDXBuyer Paints	OBDX SCFCMS	2020-09-11	2020-09-11	USD	23.00	Accepted	Details
INV25	Invoice	OBDXBuyer Paints	OBDX SCFCMS	2020-09-10	2020-09-10	USD	44.00	Accepted	Details
INV512	Invoice	OBDXBuver Paints	OBDX SCECMS	2020-09-09	2020-09-09	USD	74.00	Accepted	Details

Figure 11-16	Receivables	Inquiry ·	- Search Results
--------------	-------------	-----------	------------------

5. Click the hyperlinked data in the columns to view more details.

12 Batch Jobs

This topic describes the events that are part of Beginning of Day (BOD) and End of Day (EOD) batch jobs run by the system on daily basis.

There are several activities required to be performed on a daily basis in the system. These activities are run by the system as a batch jobs at the beginning and/or end of the day.

EOD Batch

S No	Event Name	Description
1	Stale Invoice	This event marks the Invoices as stale based on the configured settings for each product.
2	Stale PO	This event marks the POs as stale based on the configured settings for each product.
3	Invoice Acceptance	This event changes invoice status as accepted based on the configurations set in the system.
4	Overdue Invoices	Updating the invoices as overdue.
5	Invoice Charges	This event calculates the charges for invoices. Invoices are grouped into different bunches and all the applicable charges are applied for the particular bunch. Once the charges are applied, those are calculated immediately if they are online charges. In case of periodic charges, charges are calculated if the charge calculation date matches with the business date on which EOD is run. Accounting entries are posted once charges are calculated.
6	PO Charges	This event calculates charges for the purchase orders. Purchase orders are grouped into different bunches and all the applicable charges are applied for a particular bunch. Once the charges are applied, those are calculated immediately if they are online charges. In case of periodic charges, charges are calculated if the charge calculation date matches with the business date on which EOD is run. Accounting entries posted once charges are calculated.
7	Charges Batch Processing	This event calculates & collect periodic charges. All the charges for all the transactions present in the system are calculated and account entries are posted if the charge calculation date matches with the business date on which EOD is run.

Table 12-1 EOD Batch

Note:

Refer the **Branch EOD** section in **Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide** to configure, invoke and view the EOD batch jobs.



Independent Batch

S No	Event Name	Description
1	Auto-Reconciliation	This job reconciles transactions for invoice, debit note, and finance, with payment/credit note based on configured auto-recon rules.
2	Future Dated Disbursement Processing	This job processes transactions with future dated disbursements.
3	Auto Debit Finance	This job processes auto debits for finance transactions as per configurations set in the system.
4	Auto Debit Invoice	This job processes auto debits for invoice transactions as per configurations set in the system.

Note:

Refer the **Task Management** section in **Tasks User Guide** to create, view, configure, trigger, and view status of the tasks.



13 Process Codes

This topic describes the information on the manual stages along with the functional activity codes.

Cash Management

The following table represents the manual stages in Cash Management workflow along with the functional activity codes which can be used for mapping in role activity screen under Security Management System menu.

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
Processing	CMS_FA_MANUAL_ENRICH MENT	This is the processing stage of instrument collection where the maker can submit/reject an entry of instrument. If the entry is rejected, the record will be deleted and if submitted, then the transaction will be sent to the Authorization stage.
Authorization	CMS_FA_AUTHORISATION	This is the authorization stage of instrument collection / instrument management, where the checker can approve/reject an entry of instrument.
Rework	CMS_FA_CMSWK_REWOR K	If the checker rejects an entry, it goes to the rework stage where the maker can do the required modifications to the entry and submit it again.
Posting Accounting Entries Exception	CMS_FA_POSTING_ACC_E XCEPTION	This is the accounting-posting workflow stage exception, where posting to FCUBS fails due to errors. These errors need to be resolved.
Accounting Generation Exception	CMS_FA_ACC_GEN_EXCE PTION	This is the accounting-generation workflow stage exception, where accounting generation fails due to accounting setup errors. These accounting setup errors need to be resolved.

Table 13-1 Functional Activity Code - Cash Management

Note:

Refer the **Role** section on **Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide** to understand procedure for creating roles and assigning activity to it.

Recon

The following table represents the manual stages in Recon workflow along with the functional activity codes which can be used for mapping in role activity screen under Security Management System menu.



Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
Processing	SCFCM_FA_PROCESSIN G_AUTH_REJECT	This is a stage before authorization in which transaction is under processing before rejection.
CL Exception	SCFCM_FA_CL_EXCEPTI ON	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when integration for corporate lending is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and it fails.
Accounting Regeneration Exception	SCFCM_FA_AC_REGEN_ EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when integration for accounting entries re-generation is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and regenerating the same fails.
Authorization	SCFCM_FA_PROCESSIN G_AUTH	This is authorization step wherein user can either Approve/Reject the record. Transaction falls in this stage when auto-authorization is disabled in Product/Program parameters.
Accounting Post Exception	SCFCM_FA_ACC_POST_ EX	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when accounting entries posting integration is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and posting fails.
Limits Update Exception	SCFCM_FA_LIMITS_UPD _EX	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when limits utilization/release fails due to technical error. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
VAM Integration Exception	SCFCM_VAM_INTG_AUT H	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when integration with virtual account management system fails.
Master Update Retry	SCFCM_FA_MASTER_UP DATE_ERROR	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when work table to main table approval update fails due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.

Table 13-2 Functional Activity Code - Recon

Note:

Refer the **Role** section on **Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide** to understand procedure for creating roles and assigning activity to it.

Instrument

The following table represents the manual stages in Instrument workflow along with the functional activity codes which can be used for mapping in role activity screen under Security Management System menu.



Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
MITagCorrection	SCFCM_FA_TXN_CREATE_ EXCEPTION	The transaction falls in this stage when transaction is not automatically created through file upload due to missing of tags.
Create Instrument Exception	SCFCM_FA_TXN_CREATE_ EXCEPTION	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage if there is a technical error while creating a transaction for instrument.
Processing	SCFCM_FA_TXN_PROC	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage when auto- processing is disabled in Program/Product parameters.
Transaction Rejection Approval	SCFCM_FA_TXN_REJECTI ON	This is a stage after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when it is rejected.
CL Exception	SCFCM_FA_CL_EXCEPTIO N	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when integration for corporate lending is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and it fails.
Accounting Regeneration Exception	SCFCM_FA_AC_REGEN_E XCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when integration for accounting entries re-generation is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and regenerating the same fails.
Authorization	SCFCM_FA_TXN_AUTH	This is authorization step wherein user can either Approve/Reject the record. Transaction falls in this stage when auto-authorization is disabled in Product/Program parameters.
Accounting Post Exception	SCFCM_FA_ACC_POST_EX	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when accounting entries posting integration is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and posting fails.
Limits Update Exception	SCFCM_FA_LIMITS_UPD_E X	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when limits utilization/release fails due to technical error. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
Instrument Master Update Exception	SCFCM_FA_MASTER_UPD _EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when update of linked instrument in the master table fails due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
File Upload Exception	SCFCM_FA_FILE_UPLOAD _EX	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage when upload of file fails.
Portal Response Exception	SCFCM_FA_PORTAL_RES_ EX	This is a stage where in portal does not respond due to the technical error. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.

 Table 13-3
 Functional Activity Code - Instrument

Note:

Refer the **Role** section on **Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide** to understand procedure for creating roles and assigning activity to it.



Index

A

Accept Early Payment for Receivables and Payables, 5-18 Accept Receivables and Payables, 5-3 Accounting Entries, 3-8 Accounting Inquiry, 11-1 Accounting Maintenance, 3-2 Accounting Role, 3-2 Alert Contact Details, 3-72 Alert Decisioning, 3-78 Alert Definition, 3-75 Alerts Maintenance, 3-71 Assign Receivables and Payables, 5-4

С

Cancel Receivables and Payables, 5-5 Charge Code, 3-18 Charge Decisioning, 3-25 Charge Inquiry, 11-3 Charge Preferential Pricing, 3-32 Charge Rule Maintenance, 3-22 Charges Maintenance, 3-18 Commodity Maintenance, 3-37 Create Accounting Entries, 3-8 Create Accounting Role, 3-2 Create Alert Contact Details, 3-72 Create Alert Decisioning, 3-78 Create Alert Definition, 3-75 Create Annotated File, 6-2 Create Charge Code, 3-19 Create Charge Decisioning, 3-25 Create Charge Preferential Pricing, 3-32 Create Charge Rule Maintenance, 3-22 Create Commodity, 3-37 Create Credit Note, 4-24 Create Debit Note, 4-16 Create Division Code, 3-41 Create Entry Codes, 3-5 Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition, 3-45 Create External Account Mapping, 3-11 Create Generic Reconciliation Rule Definition, 3-49 Create Internal Account Mapping, 3-14

Create Invoice, 4-2 Create Payment Terms, 3-60 Create Purchase Order, 4-10 Create Receivables and Payables, 4-1 Create Recon Rule Decision, 3-52 Create Relationship, 3-64 Create Tolerance, 3-56 Create Use Case, 6-1 Credit Note Inquiry, 11-4

D

De-Reconcile, *8-10* Division Code Maintenance, *3-41*

Е

Edit Receivables and Payables, 5-7 Entry Codes, 3-5 Expected Cashflow to Payments, 8-5 External Account Mapping, 3-11

F

File Management, 10-1

I

Initiate Finance for Receivables and Payables, 5-8 Inquiries, 11-1 Internal Account Mapping, 3-14 Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes, 8-1

L

Link Program for Receivables and Payables, 5-11 Link Purchase Orders for Receivables and Payables, 5-20

Μ

Machine Learning, 6-1



Maintenance for Receivables and Payables, 3-1 Manual Allocation, 7-1 Manual Reconciliation, 8-1 Mark Indirect Payment for Receivables and Payables, 5-17 Mark PUA for Receivables and Payables, 5-16 Model Management, 6-5 Model Training, 6-4

0

Overview of Receivables and Payables, 1-1

Ρ

Payment Inquiry, *11-6* Payment Management, *9-1* Payment Terms Maintenance, *3-60* Process Codes, *13-1* Purchase Order Inquiry, *11-9*

R

Raise Dispute for Receivables and Payables, 5-12 Reassign Receivables and Payables, 5-13 Receivables and Payables Management, 5-1 Receivables Inquiry, 11-11 Reconcile, 8-7 Reconciliation Rule Decision, 3-52 Reconciliation Rule Definition, 3-44 Reconciliation Rules Maintenance, 3-44 Relationship Maintenance, 3-64 Resolve Dispute on Receivables and Payables, 5-14

S

Search, 8-1 System Parameters, 2-1

Т

Tolerance Maintenance, 3-56

U

Upload Documents, 6-6 Upload Files, 10-1

V

View Accounting Entries, 3-10 View Accounting Role, 3-3 View Alert Contact Details, 3-73 View Alert Decisioning, 3-81 View Alert Definition, 3-76 View Charge Code, 3-20 View Charge Decisioning, 3-31 View Charge Preferential Pricing, 3-35 View Charge Rule Maintenance, 3-24 View Commodity, 3-39 View Division Code, 3-42 View Entry Codes, 3-6 View External Account Mapping, 3-13 View File Upload Status, 10-5 View Internal Account Mapping, 3-16 View Non Customer, 3-70 View Payment Terms, 3-62 View Recon Rule Decision, 3-54 View Reconciliation Rule Definition, 3-51 View Relationship, 3-68 View System Parameters, 2-1 View Tolerance, 3-58 View Transaction Log, 6-8

W

Write Off Disputed Receivables and Payables, 5-15

